



A

SH

D

R

Co

En



A

SH

D

R

Co

En

A la Eccella, y

SERENISSIMA MAGESTAD,

— DE

DONA CATARINA

De BRAGANÇA

Infanta de Portugál, y

Reyna de la Gran Bretaña, &c.

Que Dios guarde

**Con acrecentamientos de toda Felicidad
Imaginàble,**

Segun los mas humildes, los mas

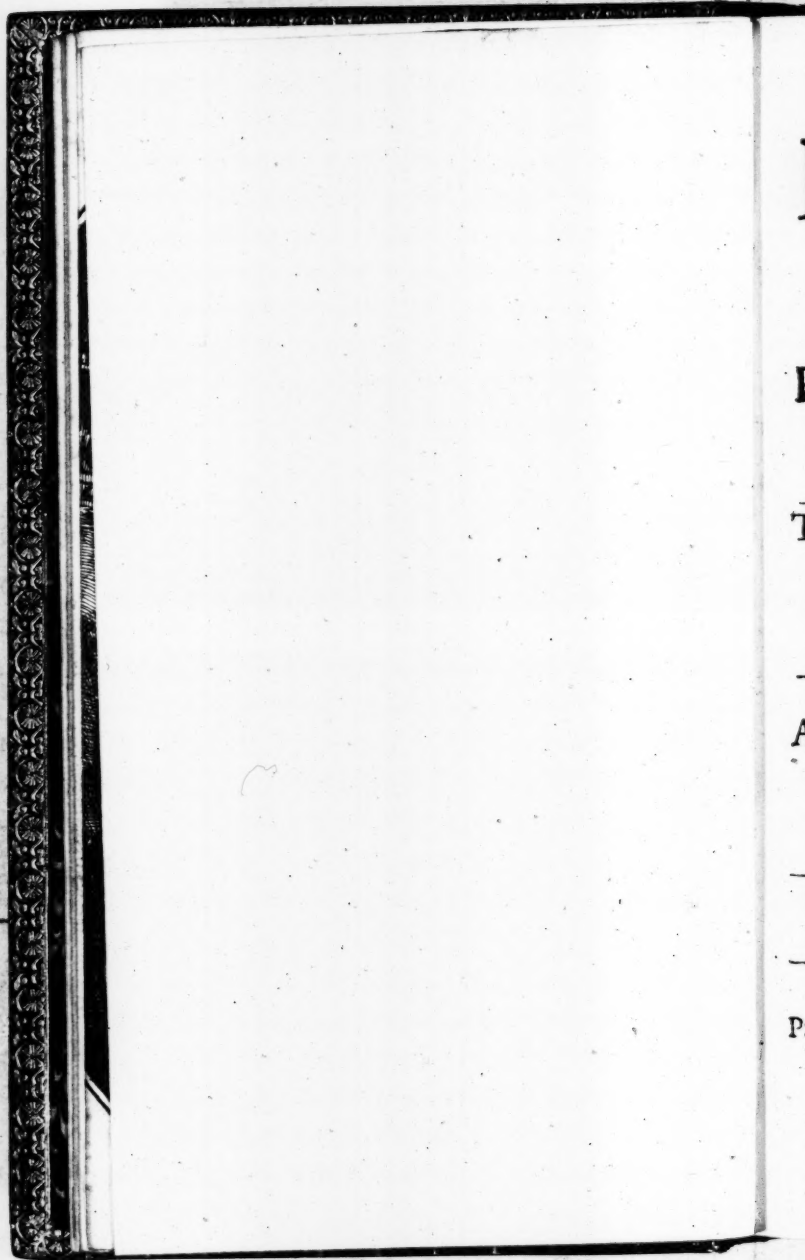
Entrañables Desfços, y

Devociònes

De

En Londres 1662.

Don Diego Howel.



A N E W
ENGLISH
Grammar,

Prescribing as certain Rules as
the Language will bear, for For-
reners to learn *English* :

Ther is also another Grammar of the
Spanish or *Castilian* Tounge,

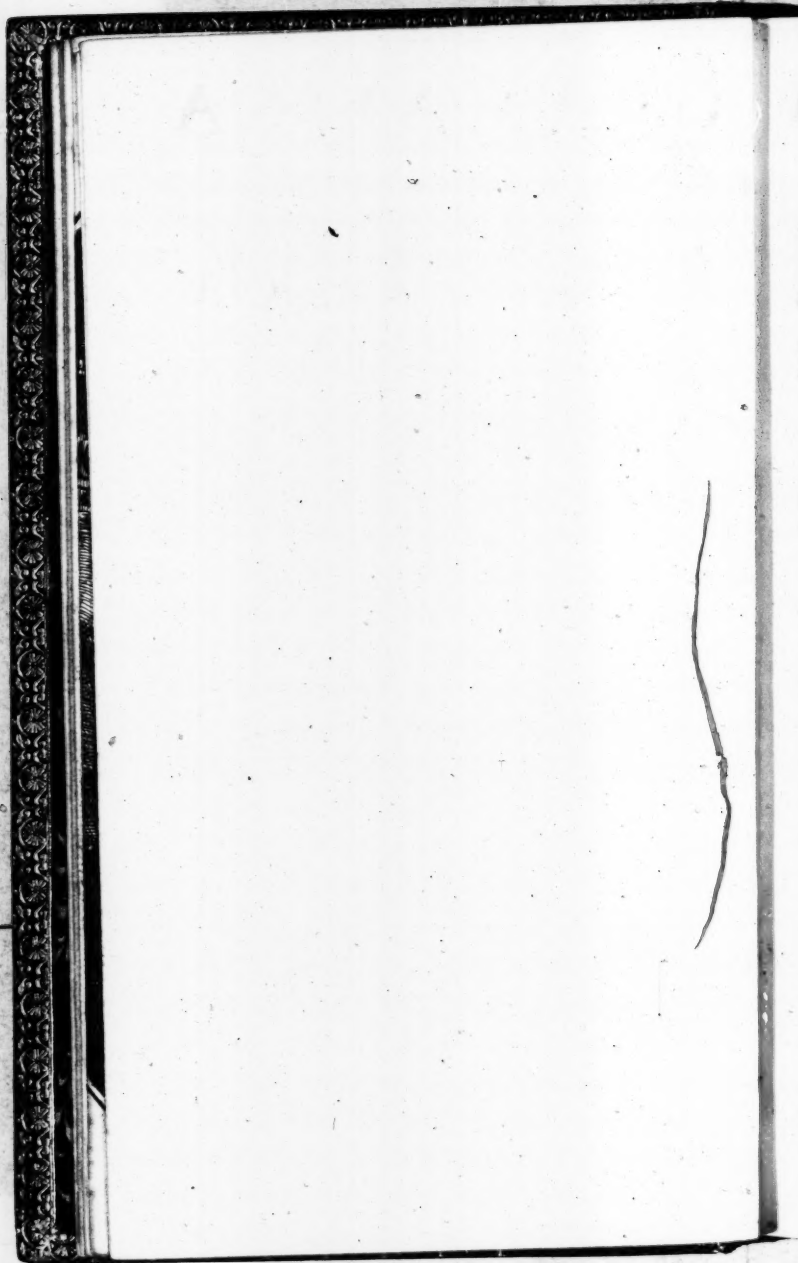
With som special remarks upon the
Portugues Dialect, &c.

Whereunto is annexed

A Discours or Dialog containing a
Perambulation of *Spain* and *Portugall* ,
which may serve for a direction how to
travell through both Countreys, &c.

For the service of *Her M A J E S T Y* ,
whom God preserve.

L O N D O N,
Printed for *T. Williams*, *H. Brome*, and *H. Marsh*.
1 6 6 2.



GRAMATICA

De la

Lengua Inglesa,

Prescribiendo Reglas para alcançarla ;

Otra Gramatica de la Lengua
Española o Castellana,

Con ciertas Observaciones tocante el
Dialecto Portuguès ;

Y un Discurso conteniendo La *per-
ambulacion de España, y de Portugal.*
Que podrá servir por *Direction* a los que quie-
ren caminar por Aquellas Tierras, &c.

Por el servicio de su M A G E S T A D
Que Dios guarde.

L O N D O N,

Printed for T. Williams, H. Brome, and H. M^{rs} B.

1 6 6 2.

T



D
(th
he
pr
he
an
Iri
he

Fro
be
con
No
his
his

To the Sagacious REDER.



Who will pry well in-
to the pedigree of the
English Language will
find that shee is of a *high*
Descent, For shee hath the *Highdutch*
(the most ancient *German* Tounge) to
her *Gran Mother*, And the *Saxon* (the
prime dialect of the *Highdutch*) to
her *Mother*, For the ancient *Britains*
and *Hibernians*, I mean the *Welsh* and
Irish have no other name for *Her* (and
her *Nation*) to this day.

Shee may be said also to have the
French for her *Mother-in-law*, her *Laws*
being couch'd therein, for 'tis 600.
compleat yeers within five, since the
Norman took footing here, who with
his *Leopards* endeavor'd to bring in
his *Laws* and *Language*.

But

To the Reader.

But whereas Mothers-in-law or Stepmothers seldom use to be kind, yet the *French* hath bin so to the *English*, For shee hath not onely enrich'd, but civiliz'd and smooth'd Her with many thousands of words deriv'd from the *Latin*, whereby shee is grown the more copious, nor indeed is ther any Language fuller of Synonymas, in regard shee hath for most things both a *Saxon* and a *French* word, as Stout valiant; Bold hardy; Godly devout; Wise prudent; Anger choleric; a spit a broche; Board table; Town City, &c. But tis worth the observing that her Monosyllables are all *Saxon* or *Dutch*, which made one say, that the Englishman *capapiè* from top to toe is *Dutch* in all the parts of his body, in his drinking and eating He is *Dutch*, at bed and board hee is *Dutch*; Hee is
all

To the Reader.

all *Dutch* at Sea, as also when he holds the plough, in his numbers in the daies of the week (not the *months*) Hee is *Dutch*; in his clothing he is *Dutch*, (though *French* in his *fashion*) Hee is *Dutch* in his *Fishing*, but in Fighting, Fortifying, and Fencing, as also in Hawking, Hunting, and Heraldry, in Dancing, Riding, and Painting, in his Music and *Airs* he is all *French*, &c.

Add herunto that the *English* grows every day more and more *Copious* by an adoption shee makes of the choicest forren Words, which insinuating themselves into Her by degrees do in tract of time as it were Naturalize themselves and becom free denisons; In so much that the *English* may be said to be *Dutch* embordered with many other Languages.

Now, touching this *new English*
Gram-

To the Reader.

Grammar, let not the Reader *mistake*, as if it were an English Grammar to learn another Language, as *Lillie* is for *Latin*, and *Littleton* for *French*, &c. No, This is a meer Grammar of the English it self, for the use of Forreners; With a modest *re-ferche* into som *Solecismes* that are in the *ortography* and *speaking*.

It is a hard task to make a Grammar of a *Mother Tounge*, A harder task to make one of a *Dialect*, But to make an exact Regular Grammar for all parts of a *Subdialect* (as the *English* is) is a task that may be said to be beyond the reach of human understanding, the subject being not capable of it: Mr. *Ben. Johnson* a *Weighty* man, and one who was as patient as hee was *painfull* in all his

com-

To the Reader.

composures confess'd, the further hee waded herin the more he was still gravelled.

Concerning the *Spanish*, The best Gramarians and Artists have bin consulted withall, besides the Authors own observation who breath'd air a long time under that Clime; The *Castilian* is a cleer and grave le-surly Speech, it carries a kind of state, and deliberation with it; Therefore it affects long words as what we expresse in one Syllable, the *Spaniard* hath five or six Syllables, as *Nacimiento* birth, *Murcielago* a batt; *Levantamiento* an uproar, &c. Now, as *English* may be said to be nothing els but *Dutch* inlayed with *French*, so the *Castilian* Tounge is nothing els but *Latin* inlayed with *Morisco* words; But the difference is, that the *English* is made the
smoother

To the Reader.

smoother by association shee hath with
the *French*, But the *Castilian* *Tounge* is
grown more *rugged* by the admission
and mixture of the *Morisco* words,
who coming from the *Arabic* have a
guttural or throaty pronunciation.

THE

1
r
7
A
S
C
th

The severall parts wherof this
B O O K consists.

First, a new English Grammar prescribing as certain Rules as the Language will bear for Forreners, (the Spaniard especially, into whose Tounge it is rendred) to attain the knowledg of the English.

2. Of divers superfluous letters that are us'd in writing English which may be well omitted, whereby the language will be more easily for Forreners to learn: As also of som Solecisms us'd in the common practice of speech.

3. A Grammar of the Spanish or Castilian Tounge.

4. Som speciall remarks upon the Portugues Dialect, and how it differs from the Castilian, with a short Dictionary of such words as are meerly portugues.

5. A Discourse by way of Dialog twixt Charles and Philip containing the perambulation of Spain and Portugall, which may serve for a Gulde to them who may desire to see those Countreys.

6. *A familiar Letter compos'd of above four-score Spanish proverbs conducting all to one subject, and rendred into English;*

7. *Another familiar Letter consisting of English proverbs, and sending all to one subject rendred into Spanish.*

ur-
one
ag-
lect

A New

ENGLISH Grammar

Rendred into

SPANISH.

GRAMATICA INGLESA

Rendida en

CASTELLANO.

P.B. 36.

o.

The English Grammar.

Grammar is the *Art of Letters*, as the Greek word *γερμνα* (whence it is derived) imports : Of *Letters* are made *Syllables*, of *Syllables* *Words*, and by the coagmentation of letters, syllables, and words, is fram'd Sermocination or *Speech*, which is one of the eminentst Prærogatives of Mankind above all other sublunary Creatures ; for though others (as som *volatils*) by Art, and hardship are brought to utter som broken words, yet they *understand* not what they speak, because they are destitute of the faculty of *Reason*, *Mankind only being the child of Reason*.

Of the English letters, with their pronunciation, and som special remarks upon them.

Touching the *Abcee* (or Alphabet) of the *English* Tongue, ther are fower and twenty letters in all, which are written in Great and Small *characters*: the Great are shap'd thus,

ABCDEFGHIJKLMN O P Q
R S T V W X Y Z.

These great Characters serve for proper names of persons, places and rivers, &c. as Charles *Charles*, Katherine *Catalina*, London *Londres*, Lisbon *Lisbona*.

Gramatica Inglesa.

Gramatica es el Arte de Letras, como la palabra Griega *γρημα* (de la qual ella se deriva) denota, de letras se hacen syllabas, de syllabas palabras, y de la coagmentacion de letras syllabas y palabras nace el Hablar ò Sermocinacion, lo qual es una de las mas eminentes prerogativas que tiene el Genero Humano sobre las demas Criaturas sublunares; porque aunque algunas dellas por Arte y Dureza vengan a proferir ciertas palabras, toda via no entienden lo que hablan por falta de la Facultad de la Razon, Siendo Hombre solo el hijo de Razon.

De las Letras Ingleses, y de su pronunciacion,
con ciertas observaciones sobre ellas.

Tocante el Abecedario (ò Alfabeto) de la Lengua Inglesa, tiene veynte quatro Letras en todo, las quales se escriben en grandes y menudos Carácteres, los Grandes se figuran assi,

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P Q
R S T V W X Y Z

Estos grandes Carácteres se usan por los Nombres propios de personas, lugares, rios, &c. como Charles Carlos, Katherine Catalina, London Londres, Lisbon Lisboa,

bona, *Severn Sabrina*, I rent *Trenta*; som of them are of great *account*, for they are *numerical*, as *I* stands for One, *V* for Five, *X* for Ten, *L* for Fifty, *C* for a Hundred, *D* for Five hundred, *M* stands for a Thousand.

The lesser characters of the *Abcee* are thus form'd,

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r s t v w x y z.

Now, what the fower *Elements* are to all *corporeal* creatures in point of *Generation*, the same are the *letters* to all Languages in point of *Locution* or speech: And as of the Elements, though so few in number, such infinit kinds of compounded and differing *mixd* creatures are produced, as from their *simple* and primitive principles; so from so small a number of Letters such a world of different words are compos'd, and such an infinity of Volumes penn'd and print'd, which is a remark of wonder that hath faln but under the capacity of few.

We will now consider all the Letters severally by themselves, which are the original *ingredients* that go to the *composition* of *Speech*.

These Letters divide themselves into *Vowels* and *Consonants*, so call'd because they have no sound at all without a Vowel go before or after; as *B* hath *e* after it, *F* hath *e* before it to make it pronounceable: Of which Consonants fower are call'd *Liquids*, call'd so because they melt as it were in the mouth, and have a softer kind of pronunciation then the rest, which fower are *l m n r*.

The Vowels are 5. in number, viz. *a e i o u*, Ther

Gramatica Inglesa.

5

Lisbona, Severn Sabrina, Trent Trenta; Algunas dellas son de gran cuenta, porque son numericas, como I haze uno, V cinco, L cinquenta, C ciento, D quinientos, M mill.

Los menudos caractéres se figuran assi,

a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z.

Ahora, lo que los quatro Elementos son en rispetto de todas criaturas corporeas en punto de Generation, lo mismo son las Letras a todos Lenguajes, en punto de Pronunciacion; y como de los Elementos, aunque pocos en número, tan infinitas diferentes species de criaturas son produzidas, como de sus primitivos y simples principios; Assi de tan pocas letras tanta infinidad de diferentes Vocablos son compuestos, y innumbrables Volumenes, escritos y imprimidos, lo qual es una especulacion que ha caydo en el entendimiento de pocos:

Estas Letras se dividen en Vocales y Consonantes, llamados assi porque no tienen algun sonido sin aver un vocal ò adelante ò atras, como B tiene e atras, F tiene e adelante por hazerse pronunciable: Destos consonantes quatro ay que se llaman Liquidas, porque se van diritiendo en la boca, y hazen la pronunciacion mas blanda, las quales Liquidas son l m n r.

Los Vocales son 5. a e i o u, La Castellana tiene

B 3

un

is a word in *Spanish* which no other Language hath, that comprehends all the five, which is *oveja*, a Sheep: 'Tis tru that the transcendent eternal name of *Jehova* hath *them* likewise together, but that *h* onely (which is but an aspiration) interposeth..

Now, the *Vowels* deserve to have the precedence of all the rest of the Letters, because no *Consonant* can be pronounced or is soundable without one of them before or after, (as 'twas said before) therefore are they call'd *Consonants* or *co-sounding*.

A.

The Vowel *a* is the first letter in all Languages, and it merits the priority of all other, because it is the first and most natural easie motion and ouerture of the lips; it is also the letter of *Absolution* and comfort, as *Cicero* hath it. The *French* have a Proverb that makes much for the honor of *A*, viz. *Il est marqué a l'A*, He is mark'd with *A*; that is, he is a right honest man: This may haply be the reason why *A* hath such a large Dominion among the *English*, for she is a præpositive article (with *The*) to most Substantifs and Adjectifs, as A man *un homme*, A Knight *un Cavallo*, A sword *una espada*, A learned man *un hombre científico*, A valiant Knight *un Cavallo valiente*, A bright sword *una espada luziente*.

A in the *English* Tounge hath two differing sounds, the one open and full, as Abraham, Alabastre *alabastro*; the other pressing, and as it were half mouth'd and mincingly, as Ale *cerveza*, Awake *despierto*, &c. Whereas in *Spanish* (and other Languages)

un Vocablo (que ningun otra Lengua tiene) el qual comprehende todas las cinco, es a saber oveja; Verdad es que aquella transcendiente eterna palabra Jehova las tiene tambien, mas la letra h (que no es otra cosa sino una aspiration) se entrepone.

Ahora, las letras Vocales merecen bien la precedencia de todas las demas, porque ningun Consonante puede ser pronunciado sin que tenga una dellas adelante dairàs (como se dezia antes) y por esto se llaman consonantes.

A.

La letra Vocal A es la primera letra de todas las otras en cada language, y tiene esta prioridad por ser el mas natural movimiento y abertura de los labios; Siendo tambien (segun Cicero n) la letra de Absolucion y de consuelo; El Frances tiene un Refran mucho por la honra de A, viz. Está señalado con A, que quiere dezir es muy hombre de bien: Esta podrá ser la razon porque A tiene tanto dominio entre los Ingleses, porque ella (con The) sirve por articulo prepositivo a los Substantivos y tambien a los Adjectivos, como a man un hombre, a Knight un Cavallero, a sword una espada, a learned man un hombre cientifico, a valiant Knight un Cavallero valiente; a bright sword una espada luziente.

A en Inglès tiene dos prolationes diferentes, una abierta y clara como Abraham, alabastro; La otra mas cerrada, y como a media boca: Mas in Español (y otros Lenguajes) tiene siempre la primera

guages) it bears the first open prolation, as *Da Dios alas a la hormiga para que se pierda mas ayna* God gives wings to the *Ant* that she may destroy herself the sooner ; a Proverb alluding to proud ambitious men.

A, when it comes before *lm* sometimes drowneth the *l* and turneth to an *u*, as *Calme* is pronounced *Caume*, *Pfalme* *Pfaume*, *Balme* *Baume*, &c. but the *a* receives thereby a more open sound, and makes as it were one syllable of two.

E.

E the second Vowel is pronounced in *English* as in *Spanish* and other Languages ; when it concludes a word it is pronounced carelessly and faintly, as *Bare nudo*, *There alli*, *Fire Fuego*, &c. as the *Spaniards* also do in *combate* a Fight, *combite* a Feast, *escabeche* Pickle, *padre* Father, *madre* Mother, &c. But in the monosyllable article *The* tis pronounced sharp. Where *e* comes after *l* having two Consonants before it, it hath a strange transposition, for it leaps before *l*, and takes the half sound of *i*, as *Epistle* *Epistel*, *epistola* ; *Thistle* *Thistel*, *cardo* ; *Little* *littel*, *poco* ; *Prickle* *prickel*, *espina* : *e* passeth also obscurely, where it ends a word with a consonant, as spoken *hablado*, broken *quebrado*, *Coffer cofre*, *brewes sopa*, &c. When *e* also comes before *d*, to conclude a word, she loseth often her sound by an *Apostrophe*, as *tyred tyr'd*, *consado* ; *restrained restrain'd*, *restrenido* : and so in all Participles of the Preter-tense. When *e* cometh before *a* it drowns the *a*, but makes the

prolacion, como Da dios alas a la hormiga, para que se pierda mas ayna ; un Refran que sentiende de los soberbios y ambiciosos.

A precediendo Im en Ingles anega la letra l, y se buelue en u, como en calme bonança, que se pronuncia caume; Psalme Salmo Pseume, Balme Balsamo baume; mas a recibe por esto un sonido mas abjerto, y dos sylabas vienen a ser una larga.

F.

E la segunda letra Vocal, se pronuncia en Inglès, como en otras lenguas: Quando concluye una palabra ella se pronuncia floxamente, ò con discuydo, como en There allà, Fire fuego, bare nudo: El Español haze lo mesmo, como Alcayde a Warden, combate a fight, combite a feast, escabeche pickle, Azanacho Jett, padre father, madre mother: mas en el articulo prepositivo The el ò la, e tiene siempre una pronunciacion aguda. Adonde e viene tras l teriendo dos Consonantes adelante, una estraña transposicion acontece porque ella salta antes de l romando el sonido de i, como epistle se pronuncia epistel, epistola; Thistle thittel, cardo; little littel, poco; prickle pric- kel, espina, &c. E passa tambien obscuramente quando ella concluye la postrema sylaba de un vocablo con el consonante n arras, como spoken hablado, broken quebra- do, coffer cofre, brewes sopa, &c. Quando e precedo d por concluyr una diction ella pierde a vezes el sonido con un Apolstrofo, como tyred cansado, se pronuncia tyr'd, restrained restrain'd; quando e viene en el mo-
do

the pronounciation longer, as beast *bestia*, disease *enfermedad*, feast *combite*, &c.

E and *I* have such a friendship in the *English* language, that they supply one anothers place sometimes, and are us'd indifferently, as Enterchange or Interchange, *trueque*; her or hir, *ella*; endure or indure, *sufrir*; endeavor or indevor, *diligencia*, &c. And 'tis so likewise in *Spanish*, as *mesmo* or *mismo*, the same; *pedir* or *pidir* to pray: The *Italian* also doth it often as *refutare* or *risutare*, *reputare* or *riputare*; but the *Florentine* more affects *i*.

I.

The Vowel *i* hath a very peculiar sound in some *English* words, which differeth from other Nations; for the *Spaniards* with others pronounce it as *ee* in *English*, as *mi tio* my Uncle, *mee teeo*; *pimiento* Pepper, *peemeenta*; *cinco* five, *ceenco*: But the *English* pronounce in most words *i* as if it were the Diphthong *ei*, as Pilot *peilot*, *pilota*; a pipe *peipe*, *pipa*; a hide *heide*, *cuero*; licence *leicence*, *licencia*: which pronounciation is a pure *Anglicisme*.

I, may be call'd an *ambibolous* letter, for though she be naturally and by her birth a Vowel, yet she degenerats often into a Consonant, (which she never useth to do in the *Hebrew* and *Greek*) which Consonant hath an affinity with *g*, insomuch that she may claim (like *v*) two characters, as having two such capacities, viz. of Vowel and Consonant, as James is pronounced *Giames*, *Diego*; Javelin *Giavelin*, *javelina*; joy *geoy*, *alegria*; Jeffrey *Giefrey*, *Godefrido*, &c.

dio delante de a anegala, pero haze assi la syllaba mas larga, como beaft bestia, diseale enfermedad, feaft combite, &c.

E y I tienen tal amistad en Inglés que una supple el lugar de la otra, y se usan indifferenientemente a vezes, como Enterchange ò Interchange, trueque ; her ò hir, ella ; endure ò indure, sufrir ; endevor ò indevor, diligencia : Lo mesmo acontece en Español en ciertas palabras, como mismo ò mesmo, pedir ò pidir : El Italiano lo haze amenudo, como rifiutare ò rifiutare, referire ò riferire, reputare ò riputare, màs el Florentino queda mas aficionado a i.

I.

I tiene un sonido muy particular en Inglés, que es diferente de los demás lenguajes, porque el Español (y otros) siempre pronuncia i, como el Inglés suele pronunciar ee, como Mitio mee teeo, pimienta pepper, peemeenta ; cinco ceenco, &c. Màs el Inglés pronuncia i como si fuesse el Dipthongo ei, como pilot peilol, pilota ; pipe peipe, sampoña ; licence leicence, licencia : la qual pronunciacion es puro Anglicismo.

I se puede llamar una letra ambibola, porque aunque sea voc. I por su navidad, toda via ella degenera muy amenudo en consonante, (lo que ella nunca haze en la Hebrea y Griega) el qual Consonante tiene una afinidad con la letra g, de suerte que ella puede pedir dos caracteres teniendo ansi dos capacidades, como James Jago, se pronuncia Giames ; Javelin javelina, giavelin ; joy alegria, gioy ; Jeffrey Godofrido, Giefrey, &c.

O.

The Vowel *O* is pronounced with a rounder mouth than any other, therefore she hath properly an orbicular figure, and is a letter in English of much change and incertainty; sometimes she is pronounced sharp, as Coller *collar*, corn *grano*, crosse *cruz*, Crocodile *Crocodilo*, &c. sometimes *o* is pronounced flat, as Colour *color*, Cosen *primo*, mother *madre*, taking thereby the half sound of *u*.

Upon the *u*, *o* soundeth smart, as Round *redondo*, sound *sonido*, bound *arado*, &c. But in the last syllable before *n* she loseth her strength, as Devotion *devocion*, compassion *compassion*, person *persona*: Before *w* also at the end of words she loseth her strength, and becomes an *u*, as hollow *hueco*, hollow *cevo*, &c.

When *o* ends a word she is pronounced strong & clear, as in these Monosyllables, *Go* and *ad*, so *assi*, no *no*, &c. Before *v* consonant *o* hath various pronunciations, open and shut, as Dove *paloma*, glove *guante*, grove *arboleda*, Jove *Jupiter*, &c. Priscian saith, that some Cities in *Italy* had not *o* at all but *u*, and in other places they had no *u* at all, but *o* in the place of it, as in old Writers we read *volgus* for *vulgus*, *poblicum*, *polchrum*, *colpam*, for *publicum*, *pulchrum*, *culpam*; and let this suffice for this inconstant letter.

V.

The Vowel *u* as well as *i* hath the privilege to become Consonant very often, which make some call them the mongrel letters: *V* never endeth any

-word

O.

La letra vocal o se pronuncia con boca mas redonda que las demas, por esto tiene una figura orbicular; es letra de mucha inconstancia en Inglès; A vezes tiene un sonido abjerto, como en coller collir, corn grano, cross cruz, Crocodile Crocodilo, &c. A vezes ella se pronuncia mas flacamente, como en colour color, Cosen primo, mother madre, tomando ansi el sonido de u.

Sobre la u, o tiene un sonido rezio, como round rodondo, sound sonido, bound atado, &c. Mas en la postrera sylaba delante de n ella pierde su sonido, como en devotion, compassion, person: Delante de doble v o w, tambien ella quita su sonido natural, tomando el de u, como hollow hollu, hueco; Tallow tallu, cevo, &c.

Quando o fenecce un vocablo se pronuncia reziamente en Inglès, como en estas Monosylabas, Go andad, so assi, no no, &c. Antes del v consonante o tiene varias pronunciaciones, como Glove guante, Dove paloma, grove arboleda, Jove Jupiter. Prisciano dize que ciertos lugares en Italia no tenian o mas u en su lugar, y en otros lugares no tenian u, sino o en su lugar, como leemos en los Autores antiguos muy amenudo Volgus, publicum, polchrum, colpam; y basta lo dicho desta letra inconstante.

V.

La letra vocal u como i tiene privilegio de hazerse consonante muy amenudo, por tanto algunos las llaman las letras mestizas: V por su nudeza nunca fenecce

word in *English* for the nakednes of it, but cloathes her self with a Dipthong, and at other times hath to follow her, as New *nuevo*, knew *conocia*, blue *azul*, true *verdadero*, &c. The *English* pronounce oftentimes *u* like the *French*, in a whistling manner which sound is quite differing from the *Spaniard* and *Italian*, who prolate it in a manner like *oo*, as *uno*, *sono*; *usanza* use, *oosanza*, &c. But the *English* and *French* pronounce *u* as if it were the Dipthong *ew*, as *Cocu* a Cuckold is pronounced as if it were written *Cokew*; Cubit Kewbit, &c. The *German* is subject often to turn *b* to *u*, as there is a facetious tale of a *Duchman*, who thinking to complement with his *French* Hostesse said, *Ma foy Madame vous avez veaux enfans*, Truly Madame you have Calfs to your children; wheras instead of *veaux* calfs, he shold have said *beaux* fair.

W.

W is pronounced with a larger roundnes of the lips then the letter *o*, and with far more force if it hath *h* next it, as Whale *balena*, Wheele *rueda*, Whirligigg *peonça*, &c. but where *h* doth not immediately follow 'tis pronounced soft, as Whirlwind *remolino*, where the first *w* is far more emphaticall then the second.

The *Saxons* or high Dutch themselves, whence the *English* derive their origen and language, cannot pronounce this *w* before *h* with that vigor, but in lieu of What they say Wat, Where were, &c. which shews that the *English* have stronger lungs.

The *Spaniard* hath no *w*, nor the *Italian* and *French*.

feneca algun vocablo en Inglès, *màs se fortificà con un Diptongo, y otras vezes toma e por seguirla, como en estas instancias, new nuevo, knew conocia, blue azul, true verdadero, &c. A vezes el Inglès pronuncia u como el Francès en manera de sylvar, el qual sonido es diferente del Español y el Italiano, los quales la pronuncian como oo, como uno oono, usanza oofanza, &c. Mas en Inglès y Francès u se pronuncia como fuesse un Diptongo de ew, como Cocu cornudo, Cubit codo, se pronuncian como si fuesen escritas Cokew, Kewbit. El Tudesco està sugeto de tornar b en v a vezes, como ay un donozo cuento de un Aleman, qui complementando su huespèda Francesa dixo, Må foy Madame vous avez veaux enfans, A se señora teneys hijos muy bixerros, en lugar que avia de dezir beaux enfans, hijos bixarros.*

W ò doble uu.

W ò doble uu se pronuncia en Inglès con mayor redondez de los labios que la letra o, y con mucha mas fuerça especialmente si h sigue inmediatamente, como whale balena, wheel rueda, whirligigg peonça; pero adonde h no sigue tiene una prolacion mas mansa, como en whirlwind remolino, do la primera w es mucho mas enfatica que la postrera.

Los Tudescos mismos, donde los Ingleses sacan su Original y language, no pueden pronunciar w ante de h por esto dicen wat por what, were por where, que es señal que el Inglès tiene mejores livianos en el pecho.

El Español no tiene esta letra w, ni menos el Italiano y el Francès.

Y.

Y, although it be pronounced like *i*, yet she is more constant to her self, scorning as it were to degenerate from her first *being*, and from a *vowel* to turn *consonant*; therefore she may well deserve to be call'd the letter of *Philosophy*, or *Pythagoras* his letter.

In *French* she is of that weight that she makes sometimes a whole word of her self, as *Voulez vous aller*; Will you go thither? and is an Adverb both of person and place: In *Spanish* she frequently makes a syllable of her self, as *yxar* the flank, *yxar* to lift up, &c.

Of Diphthongs.

Thus much of the Vowels, which may be call'd the ligaments or Arteries that knit the *bones* or *Consonants* together, and put life into them, els they were but so many dead trunks. We will now to the *Diphthongs*, which because they are meerly made of Vowels, 'tis fitting they should precede the *Consonants*.

Diphthongs are as it were the associating of some Vowels to make them issue forth a joynt sound, so that two sounds may be had in one syllable. The English Diphthongs may be reduced to ten, as *ai* or *ay*, as Maid *moça*, afraid *amedrentado*, May *Maj*, day *dia*: the second *au* or *aw*, as Austere *austero*, autentico *autentico*, law *ley*, awe obedience: the third *ea*, as East *Levante*, Earl *Conde*, seat *sede*, yea *fi*.

Y.

Y se pronuncia como i, toda via ella queda mas constante a si mesma como teniendo en disiden de degenerar de su primero ser, y de vocal hacerse consonante; por tanto ella puede bien merecer el titulo de la letra de Filosofia, ò la letra de Pythagora.

Y en Francèstiene tal peso que ella haze a vezes un vocablo de por si como voulez vous y aller, *Que-reys yr allà*, tambien es Adverbio de lugar y persona: En Español ella frequentemente haze una sylaba de por si como en yxar, yzar, &c.

De los Dipthongos.

Basta lo que dicho es de las letras Vocales que se pueden llamar los ligamientos ò las Arterias que atan los hueffos ò consonantes; y los vivifican que sin esto serian como troncos muertos: Agora passaremos a los Dipthongos Ingleses, y por ser compuestos de los Vocales es bien razon que precedan a los consonantes.

Los Dipthongos juntan unos Vocales para que puedan proferir un sonido mesclado, de suerte que dos sonidos se juntan en una sylaba: Los Dipthongos Ingleses son diez, el primero ai ò ay, como *maid moça*, *afraid amedrentado*, *May Mayo*, *day dia*: el segundo au ò aw, como *austere austero*, *authentik autentico*, *law ley*, *awe obediencia*: el tercero ea, como

C

East

the fourth *ei*, as Weight *peso*, streight *derecho*: the 5. *ew*, as Dew *rocio*, few *pocos*: the 6. *oi* or *oy*, as Toil *trabajo*, soil *terra*, boy *muchacho*, joy *alegría*: the 7. *oo*, as Food *bastimento*, good *bueno*: the 8. *ou* or *ow*, as Stout *animoso*, Young *lengua*, now *ahora*: the 9. *ui* or *uy*, as Juice *jumo*, the last *uoy*, as Buoy.

There are but three words wherein the Dipthong *eo* is found, *viz.* People, Jeopard, Yeoman. The Dipthong *ae* is not used neither in *English* or *Spanish*.

Of the Consonants.

B.

B is the first Consonant and second letter of the *Abcee*; it is the first that brings our lips together after we are born, therefore tis called the prime *labial* letter: In *English* tis pronounced as in other languages, but not alwayes as it is in *Spanish* wher it is promiscuous with *v* in sundry words, as *bisño* a young Soldier, or *visño*; *vimbrera* an Ozier, or *bimbrera*; in *Greek* also *βῆτα* is turned often to *υψιλόν*, which made the *Dachman* to say as wittily as waggishly, *Si beta est veta, tunc bibere est vivere*. But the highest commendation of *B* is, that it is the letter of *Innocence*, it being the bleating tone of the Sheep, which is the embleme of Innocence.

C.

There are som critical Authors who bear no good will to *C*, calling it the mongrel *androgynous* letter;

East Levante, Earl Conde: el quatro ei, como weight peso, streight derecho: el 5. ew, como dew rocío, few pocos: el 6. oi ò oy, como toil trabajo, soil tierra, boy muchacho, joy gozo: el 7. oo, como food bastimentos, good bueno: el 8. ou ò ow, como stout animoso, tounge lengua, now agora: el 9. üi ò üy, como juice zumo: el postrero üoy, como buoy.

No ay mas de tres palabras en Inglès en las quales se hallan eo por Diptongo, viz. people pueblo, jeopard riesgo, yeoman labrador. El Diptongo æ no se usa en Inglès o en Español.

De los Consonantes.

B.

Bes el primer Consonante y la segunda letra del Abecedario; ella es la primera que junta los labios despues de nacidos, por tanto se llama la letra labial: En Inglès B se pronuncia como en otros lenguages, mas no siempre como en Español, donde ella se confunde muy amenudo con u en muchos vocablos, como Bisoño ò Visoño a young Soldier, bimblera ò vimbrera an Ozier. En Griego tambien βῆτα se torna muchas vezes en ὕψιδν, que hizo el Tudesco dezir donosamente, Si Beta est Veta, tunc bibere est vivere. Más la mayor alabanza de B es, que ella es la letra de Innocencia, por ser el tono de la oveja, que es emblema de la Innocencia.

C.

Algunos criticos Autores ay qui no quedan aficionado a la letra C, llamandola la letra mestiza, siendo

nor male nor female, but rather a *ſpirit* or monster; and that by her impostures ſhe trencheth upon the right of *ſkq*, assuming their ſounds; that ſhe might be ſpar'd in our English *Abcee* becauſe of the identity or ſameſneſs of ſound ſhe hath often with them three: But ſurely they are deceived, for how could we pronounce Cheſhire cheeſe, *chiſel*, *Chivalry*, without her? In *Italian* ſhe borrows alſo the ſound of *g*, as *caſtigo* for *gaſtigo*: In *Spaniſh* (and *French*) when ſhe ſounds like *s* ſhe is attended with a train, having a ſemicircle underneath *ç*, and when ſhe is call'd *Ccedilla*, as *çaratan* the Canker, *çapan* a ſhooe, *çarça* a bramble, &c. which are pronounced *ſaratan*, *ſapato*, *ſarſa*.

D.

D is ſo dainty a letter in *English*, that ſhe admits of no other Conſonant to be her Gentleman-uſher but *r*, as *Dreams ſueños*, drink *bevida*, drop *gota*, dragon *drago*, drum *atambor*, &c. She is pronounced as in other languages, but in *Spaniſh* when ſhe is between two Vowels, or before any Vowel in the miſt or end of a word, ſhe uſeth to melt into *th*, as we pronounce them in *that* or *the* in *English*, as *Dádivas entran ſin taladro*, Gifts enter without a Wimble; which are pronounced as if they were written, *Dathivas entran ſin talathro*: *dd* in the *Britiſh* or *Welſh* agree with the *Spaniſh* in this pronunciation, as *heb DDun heb ddim*, Nothing without God.

ni varon ni hembra, mas un monstro ò espíritu, que por sus imposturas ella toma los sonidos de s k q, que ella es superflua a causa del mesmo sonido que tiene con ellas; mas sin duda ellos senganan, porque como podriamos pronunciar Cheshire cheese, chisel, Chivalry, y otros vocablos sin ella? En la lengua Italiana ella emprunta tambien el sonido de g algunas vezes, como castigo por gattigo, En Castellano (y Francès) quando se pronuncia como s, ella anda suportada con un semicirculo abaxo ç, y entonees ella se llama C cedilla, como çaratan the Kanker, çapato a shoos, çarça a bramble, &c. que van pronunciados como si fuesen escritas saratan, sapato, sarsa.

D.

Des una tan delicada letra en Ingles, que ella no admite algun otro Consonante de seguilla eceto R, como dreams sueños, drink bebida, drop gota, dragon drago, drum atambor, &c. ella se pronuncia en Ingles, como en otros lenguajes, mas en Español quando se halla entre dos Vocales, ò antes qual quier otro en medio ò en la fin de una palabra, ella se va deritiendo en th, como el Ingles las pronuncia en that ò the, como Dadivas entran sin taladro, las quales palabras van pronunciados como si fuesen escritas, Dathivas entran sin talathro: La lengua antigua de los Bretones corresponde con la Castellana en esto, porque ellos pronunciaban dd en la mesma manera, como Heb ddew heb dëim, Nada sin Dios.

F.

F hath the honor to make one of the highest notes in Music, and, which is more, to be the first letter of the highest spiritual vertu, *Faith*; she is pronounc'd as in other languages.

G.

G hath a differing pronounciation in the *English*, one before *a, o* and *u*, as Gard *guarda*, gold *oro*, gulph *golfe*, &c. and another before *e* and *i*, as Gentleman, *hidalgo*, German *Tudesco*, Gibbet *horrea*, Giant *gigante*, &c. Yet ther be som words when she comes before *i*, that are pronounc'd as if she came before *a, o* or *u*, as giddy *vertiginoso*, gift *dadiva*, girdle *cinta*, &c.

H.

H is the letter of breath or aspiration, and therefore may be call'd the letter of life, for when the breath is gone, farewell life: Therefore I wonder why the *Greeks* came to give her no place in their Alphabet. Som call her a spirit, but whether letter aspirat or spirit, the Alphabet wold be breathleis without her. Som call her the Queen of Consonants.

In som words she is written but not sounded, as in Humor *humor*, honor *honra*, humble *humilde*, host *huesped*, &c. which are pronounc'd, umor, onor, umble, ost: The *Spaniard* also leaves her out in most words.

F.

F tiene la honra de hazer uno de los mas altos tonos en la Musica, y que es mas, de ser la primera letra de la mas alta virtud espiritual es a saber la Fe: Ella se pronuncia en Inglés como en otros lenguajes.

G.

G en Inglés tiene dos diferentes pronunciations, una delante de a, o, y u, como *gard guarda*, *gold oro*, *gulph golfe*, &c. Otra delante de e y i, como *Gentleman hidalgo*, *German Tudesco*, *Gibbet horca*, *Giant gigante*, &c. toda via muchos vocablos ay que quando ella precede i, se pronuncia como delante de a, o, y u, como *gidddy vertiginoso*, *gift dadeva*, *girdle cinta*, &c.

H.

H es la letra del aliento ò aspiracion, por tanto se puede llamar la letra de la vida, porque sin aliento no ay vida; por tanto me espanto porque los Griegos no vinieron a dalla lugar en su Alfabeto. Algunos la llaman un espíritu, màs sea espíritu, letra ò aspiracion, el Abecedario scria sin aliento sin ella, otros la llaman la Reyna de los consonantes.

En algunas palabras h se escribe mas no tiene sonido, como en *humor humòr*, *honor honra*, *humble humilde*, *host huesped*, &c. las quales se pronuncian *umor*, *onor*, *umble*, *ost*.

Th hath two founds in *English*, the one strong, like the *Greek* θ *theta*, as *Thunder trueno*, *Thursday Jueves*, thousand *mil*, thirsty *sediento*, thief *ladron*, thought *pensamiento*, &c. but *th* in other words are pronounc'd gently, like *d* in *Spanish*, as in *This esso*, that *aquello*, thine *tuyo*, thither *la*, thence *de la*, then *entonces*, therfore *por tanto*, thou *tu*, &c.

H after *w* hath a stronger aspiration in the *English* then in any other language, as *What que cosa*, wheat *trigo*, wheel *rueda*, when *quando*, where *adonde*, where *puta*, whale *balena*, &c.

Ph is pronounc'd alike in *English* as in *Spanish* (and other languages;) but indeed ther's no *ph* in *Spanish* or *Italian*, for they turn it into *f*, as *Philosopher Filosofo*, *Philip Felipe*, phantastie *fantasia*, &c.

Ch is pronounced in *English* as in *Spanish* (and the *Italian*) as *China*, chamber *cama*, cheese *queso*, cherry *cereza*, &c. In which words *ch* is pronounc'd as the *Spaniard* does in *chico* little, *chichon* a bile, *chirlar* to chirp: But the *French* differs very much herein, for he prolates *ch* as *sh*, as *chambre shambre*, *Ccina Shina*, *Cheshire cheese Sheshire sheese*, *Chichester Shishester*, &c.

K.

K is so stately a letter, that she scorns to serve either the *Spaniard* or *Italian*, nor the *Latin* or *French* either, but in the word *Kalende*; therefore they make *c* to be such a drudg to them in her place, but the *English* makes equal use of them both

Th tiene dos sonidos en Inglès el uno fuerte comola Griega θ theta, como thunder trueno, Thursday Jueves, thousand mil, thirsty sediento, theef ladrón, thought pensamiento, &c. más then otras palabras se pronuncian mansamente, como den Castellano, como this esto, that aquello; thine tuyo, thither là, thence de là, then entonces, thou tu, &c.

Htras w tiene una mas rezia aspiracion en Inglès que en algun otro language, como what que cosa, wheat trigo, wheel rueda, when quando, where adonde, whore puta, whale balena, &c.

Ph se pronuncia en Inglès como en Español (y otras lenguas;) más se observa que en Español y Italiano no se halla ph, porque ellos la tornan en f, como Philosopher Filosofo, Phillip Felipe, phantasia fantasia, &c.

Ch se pronuncia en Inglès como en Español (y Italiano tambien) como China, chamber cama, cheete queso, cherry cereza, &c. En los qualos vocablos ch se pronuncia como el Español pronuncia ch en Chico, chicon, chirilar, Más el Francès pronuncia ch muy differentemente como sh, como China Shina, Chalupa Shalupa, &c.

K.

Kes tan travieſſa que desdena servir el Español ò el Italiano, ni el Latin ò el Francès, si no en esta palabra Kalendas, por tanto ellos se sirven de c en su lugar; más el Inglès las usa indifferentermente; toda
via

both; yet *k* goes in *English* before no Consonants but *n*, as Knight *cavallero*, knowledge *ciencia*, knave *vellaco*, knife *cuchillo*, knee *rodilla*, &c.

L.

L hath the honor to make the highest tone in Music, for she hath a kind of gentle melting pronunciation, therefore she is call'd by some *γλυκύτερον*, because she seems to sweeten the roof of the mouth.

The *English* pronounce *l* as the *Spaniards* do, but where *ll* is found in the beginning or middle of any word in *Castilian*, the last *l* turns to *i*, as *lloro* lamentation, *calle* a street, *callar* to hold ones peace, *lleno* full; the *Spaniard* pronounce them as *lioro*, *calie*, *caliar*, *lieno*.

The *Britains* or *Welsh* have also like the *Spanish* a particular sound of *ll*, which no other Nation can pronounce unless one be bred there very young; it is so difficult to the *English* that they are forced to turn it to *fl*, as *Floyd* for *Lloyd*, &c.

M.

M may be well call'd a *labial* letter as well as *b*, nay, tis a question which of them makes the lips meet first in an Infant. We read that the *Phrygian* child upon whom *Ptolomey* tryed his conclusion. Which language was the most natural, spoke *Bread* first, which signifieth *Bread* in that language: But the ancient *Britains* hold that *m* is the first letter which makes the lips meet, because ther's no other

word

via k en Inglès no precede algun otro Consonante si no n, como Knight cavallero, knowledge ciencia, knave vellaco, knife cuchillo, knee rodilla, &c.

L.

L tiene la honra de hacer el mas alto tono en la Musica, porque ella tiene una prolacion gentil y mansa, por esso algunos la llaman γλυκύτερον, porque ella ablanda el techo de la boca.

Los Ingleses pronuncian l como los Españoles, mas adonde se hallan ll en Castellano, sea en el principio ò en el medio de una palabra, la postrera l torna en i, como en lloro, calle, callar, lleno, que se pronuncian como si fuesen escrias lioro, calie, caliar, lienio.

Los antiguos Bretones en Inglatierra tienen tambien un muy particular sonido de ll, el qual ningun otra nacion puede pronunciar, si la persona no se cria entre ellos muy moço; la pronunciacion es tan difficil al Inglès, que queda forçoso de tornalla en fl, como Floyd por Lloyd, &c.

M.

M bien se puede llamar letra labial con b, y duda ay la qual dellas hacen juntar los labios primera en un niño. Leemos que el Frigio Infante, del qual el Rey Tolomeo se servia por sober qual lengua era la mas natural al genero umano, produzia primero Bec, que significa Pan en aquel lenguaje: Mas los antiguos Bretones en Inglatierra tienen que m es la primera letra que haze juntar los labios, porque no ay otro vocablo

word for Mother in *Welsh* then *Mam*, which all Infants, be they born under any Climat whatsoever, use to pronounce articulately as soon as they come into the world.

M is pronounc'd cleer in the beginning, meanly in the midst, and obscurely in the conclusion of a word in *English*; but tis alwayes prolated with a kind of humming, as Mamalukes *Mamaluques*, Marjerom *Origano*, Mamora *Mamora*, martyrdom *martyrio*, &c.

N.

N in *English* is pronounc'd as in *Spanish*, (and other languages;) but in the *Spanish* tounge it hath this singularity, as to have a streight stroke on the top, as for example ñ, and then she must be pronounc'd as if *i* immediatly follow'd her, as *Fue la Negra al baño, y tuvo que contar todo el año*, The Negre went to the Bath, and she had news enough for the whole Twelmonth; in this Proverb *baño* and *año* must be pronounc'd as if they were written *banio*, *anio*. This letter *n* ringeth somewhat in the Nose, and hath three degrees of sounds, full in the beginning, weak in the middle, and flat at the end of a word.

P.

P may be call'd the third *labial* letter after *b* and *m*, for she also makes the lips meet: In the *Italian* she is often metamorphos'd to an *u*, as *soprano* *sourano*, *coperta* *coverta*.

vocablo por *Madre* en Inglés que *Mam*, que todos infantes nascanse debaxo de qualquier Clima que sea pronuncian articuladamente luego que entran en el mundo.

M se pronuncia clara en el principio, más cerredamente en el medio, y obscuramente en la fin de un vocablo Inglés, como *martyrdom* *martyrio*, *Marjerom* *Origano*, *Mammalucks* *Mamaluques*, &c.

N.

N en Inglés se pronuncia como en Español, (y otros lenguajes;) más en Castellano tiene esta singularidad, de aver una riga derecha encima, *exempli gratia* ñ, y entonces se deve pronunciar como si i siguiese inmediatamente, como en este Proverbio, Fue la Negra al baño, y tuuo que contar todo el año; en estas palabras baño y año han de pronunciarse como si fueran escritas banio anio. Esta letra ñ suena algo en las narizes, y tiene tres grados de sonidos en Inglés fuerte en el principio, flaco en en medio, y escuramente en el fin.

P.

P se puede llamar la tercera letra labial tras de b y m, car ella tambien hazen los labios toparse; en Italiano ella se transforma algunas vezes en u, como *so-prano* *sourano*, *coperta* *couerta*.

Q.

Q.

Q hath much encroch'd upon the freehold that *k* had in former times among our *Saxon* Progenitors, who scarce knew this *bumm* letter *q*, but before the *Norman* Conquest they writt *kuill* for *quill*, *kuire* for *quire*, &c. But the *French-Normans* bringing in divers *Latin* words, as *question*, *quantity*, *quintessence*, and others, much trenched upon the *Saxon* *k*; yet this *q* is so beggerly a letter, that unless *u* follow she hath no being in *English*.

R.

R. Ther is a most mighty populous Nation next the Sun-rising call'd the *Chineses*, who read and write perpendicular not collateral, that have not the letter *R* at all, therfore they call their next neighbour the *Tartar*, *Tata*, leaving out both the *R*'s: And it may be the reason is, because *R* is the Dogs letter, and seems to snarle in the sound, — *sonat hac de nave canina litera*, This letter sounds of a Dogs nottrill. The *French* women do oftentimes out of wantonnes leave it unpronounc'd at the end of words. In *English* tis pronounc'd as in other languages.

S.

S, though it be call'd the *Serpents* letter because of her hissing sound, as also for her shape, yet she hisseth but gently against the gums; she varieth her powers much in our pronounciation, in the beginning

Q.

Q se hà apoderado del lugar que k tenia en los siglos atras entre los antiguos Saxones nuestros tartarabuelos, los quales a penas conocieron esta letra culatrica q; mas antes de la Conquista Normana solian escrevir kuill por quill, penna; kuire por quire, coro, &c. màs los Franceses-Normanos trayendo consigo muchas palabras Latinas, como question, quantity, quintessence, y otras, quitaron el uso de k; toda via q es tan pobre letra en Inglès, que no tiene lugar sin que u la siga inmediatamente.

R.

Ay una Nacion muy poblenta y grande hazia el Levante, llamada los Chineses, (los quales escriven y leen perpendicularmente) qui no tienen la letra R en su Alfabeto, por esto llaman los Tartaros sus veznos màs cercanos Tataos, y la razon puede ser porque la letra r se llama la letra canina ò perruna segun el Poeta, — sonat hæc de nare canina litera, Esta letra suena de una nariz perruna: Por esto las mugeres de Francia la dexan sin pronunciar en fin de palabras muchas vezes. En Inglès R se pronuncia como en Español y otras lenguas.

S.

S aunque sea llamada la letra serpentina a causa de su chifladura, y tambien por su figura; toda via ella chifla mansamente contra las enzias: ella tiene diversas pronunciaciones en Inglès, en el principio tiene un sonido

ning she hath a quick sound, as Sables *z* *ebeline*, Sabbath *Sabado*, &c. but in the middle and end of words, unless she go doubled, she is pronounc'd meltingly as *z*, as Rose *rosa*, wise *sabio*, gems *joyas*, rimes *rimas*, &c. but if the *s* be doubled, it is pronounc'd hard and sharp, as Distresse, oppresse, lesse, dresse, tresse, &c.

T.

T hath one constant prolation, except where it precedes *i*, towards the ends of words, as Generation, action, nation, faction, *generacion*, *action*, *nacion*, *!faction*, &c. and then *t* turns to *c*, as those words use to be written in Spanish.

X.

X hath scarce the account of a letter in the English, because ther's never a word in the whole language that begins with it; in the middle it comes often, as Sixty, vexé, perplexe, sexe, &c. And it ends many words, as Pox *las buvas*, flax *estopa*, Fox *raposa*, six *seys*; which sound as if they were written Pocks, flacks, Focks, ficks: For *x* hath the prerogative to be made up of three Consonants, (which no other letter hath) viz. *k*, *c* and *s*, which being so, the Anagram that was made of *Uxor* and *Orcus* was not unwitty, — *Uxor & Orcus idem*. But *x* is very frequent in the Spanish, both in the beginning, middle, and end of words; which came from the *Mores*, who for 700. years did almost inhabit the greatest part of Spain, and by so long coalition infected them with a guttural tone.

sonido agudo, como en Sabbath *Sabado*, sable zebe-
lina, &c. mas en el medio y fin de vocablos (si no
va doblada) tiene un sonido manso como z, como Rose,
wife, gems, rimes; mas donde ella va doblada se
pronuncia agudamente.

T.

La letra T tiene una prolacion constante en Inglés,
eceto que quando ella precede i hazia el fin de pala-
bras, como en generation, action, faction, do t tor-
na en c, como se escriben en Español, generacion, acci-
on, faccion.

X.

La letra X a penas tiene la estima de letra en In-
glés, porque no ay ningun vocablo qui comienza con
ella; mas en el medio, y en la fin se halla amenudo, co-
mo en fixty sesenta, vexce congojar, sexe sexo, &c.
tambien x concluye algunas palabras, como flax estopa,
fox raposa, fix seys, que se suenan como si fuesen escri-
tas flacks, focks, ficks: Porque x tiene esta preroga-
tiva de ser compuesta de tres Consonantes (que ningun
otra letra tiene) es a saber de c k s, loqual siendo assi
el Anagramma de Orcus que se hizo de Uxor, era
algo ingenioso, — Uxor & Orcus idem. En Español
la letra x se usa mucho en el principio, medio y fin de
vocablos, que vino de los Moros, los quales tuvieron la
mayor parte de España 700. años, como Xarcias, Xa-
pin, Xarava, &c.

D

Z.

Z.

Z is the last of all the letters, and tis properly so, being commonly the last sound that one makes in the mouth at his going out of the world, when he begins to throttle: Ther are but two or three words in all the *English* Tounge (besides som *Greek* proper names) that begin with z, viz. *Zeal*, *zealous*, *zealot*, with som terms of Astronomy, as *Zone*, *Zenith*, *Zodiac*.

And so much of single letters.

Of Syllables or Syllables.

Having done with the Elements or simples of Speech, we will now proceed to the compounds of letters, and first of syllables.

A Syllable is part of a word, which may of it self make a full articulat sound; it is sometimes (as in *Spanish* alio) of one letter, as *Amazd espantado*, quippage *aparejo*, imagination *imaginacion*, ominous *defastroso*, usurer *logrero*; where *a*, *e*, *i*, *o* and *u* in the beginning make a syllable of themselves.

A syllable of more letters is made either of Diphthongs or Vowels only, as Ayder *ayudador*, auditor *audienciero*, eating *comiendo*: Now though a Vowel hath the privilege to make a syllable of her self yet no Consonant can do so, unlesse it shake hands with a Vowel. Syllables with a Consonant are either of two letters, as *No no*; or of three, as *the*, which in the *English* useth often to be written thus.

Z.

La letra Z es la postrera del Abecedario, y muy propiamente, porque es el postrer sonido que se haze en la boca al salir del mundo; no ay en Inglès mas de dos ò tres palabras en todo que comiençan con z, viz. Zealous, zeal, zealot, con algunos terminos de Astro- nomia, como Zona, Zenith, Zodiaco, y ciertos nom- bres Griegos, como Xenefon, Xerxes, &c.

Y basta lo que dicho es de las letras senzillas.

De las Syllabas.

Aviendo tratado de los Elementos de Hablar, ahora procederemos a las composiciones de letras y pri- mero de las syllabas.

Syllaba es parte de palabra la qual rende un sonido articulado; se haze a vezes (como assi en Español) de una sola letra, como amazd affombrado, equipage aparejo, imagination imaginacion, ominous de astro- usurer logrero; en los quales vocablos a, e, i, o, u en el principio hazen una syllaba entera de por sí.

Syllaba de mas letras està compuesta ò de Dipthongos ò Vocales solos, como ayder ayudador, auditor au- lanciero, eating comiendo; notar se hà que aunque un Vocal puede hazer una syllaba, toda via ningun Conso- nante puede hazer lo sin un Vocal añadido: Syllabas de Consonante se hazen de dos letras, como no; ò de tres, como the el, que se suele escrevir corto en Inglès desta manera ye; ò se hazen syllabas de mas letras,

thus, *ye* ; or of more letters, as *That*, *then*, with *aquello*, *entonces*, *con* ; which are written short, *ye* *yen* with ; of 5. letters, as *There*, which, *allegue* ; which are written short, *ye* *ye* with.

There are some syllables that have two Consonants to one Vowel, as *Cry grido* ; some three, as *Dracramera* ; some 4. as *Dregs heces* ; some 5. as *String cuerda* ; some 6. as *Strength fuerça* ; some syllables have 7. Consonants to one Vowel, as *Strengths fuerça* ; but that is the utmost number : And tis observable what a virtue a little Vowel hath, to give life to so many Consonants. But the *Pole* hath ten Consonants attending one Vowel, in so much that when he speaks he hurls his words at ones fast like stones.

Touching the position or quantity of syllables there is no language, I know of, hath exact rules, constraints, examples and cautions to that purpose but the *Greeks* and *Latins* ; there is not so much art and trouble used in the *English* or *Spanish* (or in other *Occidental* Tongues) because their metric Compositions, Verses and Rimes are meerly derived from an instinct of Nature, such as *Aristotle* speaks of, in *ἡ φύσις διακρίνων*, viz. Of a voluntary and natural free composition, without being enlaved so much to the quantity of syllables. Nor were the *Greeks* before *Homer*, nor the *Romans* before *Livius Andronicus*, so curious in observing punctually the length and shortness of syllables.

It is consentaneous to order and reason, we should now speak of the Accents of syllables, which is

como that, then, with, aquello, entonces, con, que se escriben cortas a vezes, como y^t y en with; syllabas ay de 5. letras, como there allà, which que, se escriben cortas assi yete wch.

Syllabas ay qui tienen dos Consonantes por un Vocàl, como cry grido; otras tienen tres, como drab puta; otras tienen 4. como dregs heces; otras 5. como string cuerda; otras 6. como strength fuerza; algunas syllabas ay qui tienen 7. Consonantes por un Vocàl, como strengths fuerza; lo que muestra quanta virtud tiene un Vocàl de poder dar vida a tantos Consonantes. El Polacco tiene a vezes diez Consonantes sirviendo un Vocal solo, de suerte que se dice que el Polacco quando habla arroja sus palabras como piedras en la cara.

Tocante la posicion ò cantidad de syllabas, no ay otra lengua, que yo sepa, ecceto la Griega y la Latina, qui tiene algunas reglas ciertas para esto; no ay tanta arte y trabajo en Inglès ò Español, ò algun otro lenguaje Occidental porque sus composiciones metricas, versos y rimas se derivan del solo instinto de la Naturà, y como dice Aristoteles, ἐν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ τὸ μέτρον, es a saber de una libre, y natural composicion sin ser cautivado a las cantidades de syllabas. Los Griegos tampoco antes de Omero, y los Romanos antes Livio Andronico, no eran tan curiosos en la observacion de la cantidad de syllabas.

Agora es consentaneo a la razon, que hablemos de los Accentos de syllabas, que son como los tonos de la

it were the tuning or the toning of the voice, and the not observing of the Accent may make a word to be in danger of mis-tuning. For there are multitudes of words which are written alike, and have punctually the same letters, yet have they clear contrary pronunciations, as *Désert* a wilderness, *desierto*, and *Desért mericimiento*; *tórmēt* *tormēt*, *tormēt atormētár*; *óbjeēt* *objeto*, *objeēt objeētár*; *íncense* *insenso*; *cóvert* *convertido*, *convēt* *convertir*: Now 'tis the Accents duty to make us pronounce aright, and where we find the Accent we must give a force and Emphasis to that syllable.

In Adverbs commonly the Accent is in the first syllable, as *Mèrrily* *alegramente*, *hèavily* *tristemēte*. Dissyllable and trissyllable words have also most commonly the Accent in the first syllable, as *Wintér* *Invierno*, *Sómmer* *Estío*, *Síngular* *singular*, *pétilence* *pestilencia*, *pròvidence* *providencia*. Words also terminating in *able*, be they of 3. or 4. syllables, have the Accent in the first, as *Fàble* *fabula*, *sènsible* *sensible*, *sòciable* *amiable*: except *Abominable* *abominable*, *detèstable* *detestable*, &c. Words terminating in *tion* or *sion*, have commonly the Accent in the syllable next before, as *Conténtion* *contienda*, *confúsiōn* *confusion*, *abominatiōn* *abominación*: But the *Spaniard* hath alwayes the Accent in the last syllable of such words.

All Dissyllables ending in *ish*, *ry*, *er*, *el*, *et*, or *er*, have the Accent in the first syllable, as *Slávish* *eslavoso*, *màrry* *esposar*, *hòver* *meneár*, *dámself* *dama zella*, *pácket* *paquete*, *gámmon* *pernil*, *bácon* *tocino*.

Words

voz, y no observando el accento puede ser que una palabra venga a ser muy mal pronunciada, como *désert* eremo, y *désert* mericimientó; *tórmént* tormento, *tórmént* atormentado; *object* object, *object* objectar; *incense* incenso; *cóvert* convertido, *convèrt* convertir: Agora toca al accento de hazernos pronunciar rectamente, y adonde se halla el accento es menester proferir aquella syllaba enfaticamente y con mayor fuerça.

En los Adverbios el Accento es ordinariamente en la primera syllaba, como *mèrrily* alegremente, *hèavily* tristemente. Las *Dissyllabas* y *Trissyllabas* tienen tambien por lo commun el accento en la syllaba primera, como *Winter* Invierno, *Sómmer* Estio, *Síngular* singular, *pròvidence* providencia. Vocablos tambien terminantes en *able* sean de 3. ò 4. syllabas tienen el accento en la primera, como *Fable*, *sènsible*, *sòciable*, *àmiable*; ecceto *abóminable*, *detèstable*. Palabras terminando en *tion* ò *sion*, tienen el accento ordinariamente en la syllaba que precede, como *conténtion* contienda, *confúsiön* confusion, *abominatiön* abominacion: Mas en Español tiene el accento en tales vocablos en la syllaba postrera.

Cada *Dissyllaba* feneciendo en *ish*, *ry*, *er*, *el*, *et*, ò *on*, tienen el accento en la primera syllaba, como *flávish* esclavoso, *màrry* esposar, *hòver* mene.ar, *dàmsel* donzella, *pàcket* paquete, *gámmön* pernil, *bácon* to-

Words ending in *nt* have the Accent commonly in the last, as Lament *lament*, content *contentamiento*, extent *extension*, &c.

We come now to the quality of words, to know whether they are Primitives or Derivatives. Most of the primitive words in the *English* Tongue are Monosyllables; go unto a mans body from top to toe, the parts therof are all Monosyllables, as Head *cabeça*, heart *coraçon*, guts *entrañas*, knee *rodilla*, foot *pie*, &c. which clearly discovers her to be a daughter of the *High-Dutch*. The *Spanish* clean contrary abound and delight in words of many syllables; and where the *English* expresseth himself in one syllable, he doth in 5. or 6. as Thoughts *pensamientos*, fray *levantamiento*, &c. which is held a part of wisdom, for while they speak they take time to consider of the matter.

There are also simple words and compounded words, as Love *amor*, lovely *amoroso*; man *varon*, manly *varonil*; wise *sabio*, unwise *necio*: And herein, I mean in point of composition of words, the *English* Tongue is as happy, and as hardy as any language, except the *Greek*, (which goes beyond all other in that kind :) For the *English* doth often joyn and coagment two Substantifs together, as Cut-purse *cortador de bolsas*, self-love *amor de si mesmo*, mill-horse *carro de molino*; and sometimes ther's a coagment of three Substantifs in one word, as Tap-house-keeper *bodegonero*, a Foot-ball-player *jugador a pelota*, &c.

cino. Palabras fenecientes en nt tienen el accento communemente en la postrera sylaba, como lamènt, ex-tènt, contènt, &c.

Agora venimos a la calidad de palabras, por saber si son Primitivas ò Derivativas. La mayor parte de vocablos primitivos en Inglès son Monosylabos; los miembros del cuerpo lo son capapie, como head cabeza, heart coraçon, guts tripas, knee rodilla, foot pie: lo que descubre la Inglesa de ser Hija de la Tudésca. El Español todo al contrario se deleyta en Polysylabas; y adonde el Inglès se exprime en una sylaba, el se sirve de 5. ò 6. como thoughts pensamientos, fray levantamiento, &c. lo que se estima un punto de subiduria en el Español, porque mientras que habla tiempo toma para pensar en la materia.

Tambien ay en la lengua Inglesa vocablos simples y compuestos, como love amor, lovely amoroso; man varón, manly vironil; wise sabio, unwise necio: Y en esta composicion de palabras, la lengua Inglesa es assi tan feliz, y atrevida que qualqueir otra, sacando fuera la Griega, que sobrepuja a todas en este particular; porque el Inglès suele juntar dos Substantivos, como Cut-purse cortador de bolsas, self-love amor de si mismo, a Milhorse cavallo de molino, &c. y algunas vezes una junta ay de tres Substantivos en un vocablo, como Tap-house-keeper bodegonero, a Football-play jugador a pelota, &c.

Of the Parts of Speech in the English Tongue.

There be Eight Parts of Speech in the *English* Tongue, as in other Languages, *viz.* Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection; whereunto we adde the prepositive articles *The* and *A*, which the *Latin* only lacks; whereof the first is definit and terminats the understanding, as *The sword la espada*, the book *el libro*, which denotes som particular book or sword; the other is indefinite, as *A sword una espada*, a book *un libro*, which denpte the general Idea of swords and books. There is also another difference twixt the articles *The* and *A*, *viz.* that the first may be applied to the plural number also, as *The swords las espadas*; but the article *A* is applied to the singular number only. Proper names are incapable of these articles. Now of the parts severally by themselves.

Of Nouns.

Nouns are either Substantifs, which can stand and be understood by themselves, as *Church Yglesia*, *sheet calle*; or they are Adjectifs, which signify no real thing, unless they be applied to som Substantif, as *White blanco*, *fair lindo*, &c. The *English* Tongue hath this singularity above other languages, (but she is nothing the more commendable
foi

De las partes de Oracion en la
Lengua Inglesa.

Ocho partes ay de la Oracion en Inglès como en otras lenguas, viz. *Nome, Pronome, Verbo, Participio, Adverbio, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection*; a las quales añadimos los *Articulos The el ò la, y A un una*, que los Latinos no tienen, de los quales el primer *Articulo* es *definito*, y termina el entendimiento, como *The sword la espada, the book el libro*, que denota una particular espada ò libro; el otro *Articulo* es *indefinito*, como *A sword una espada, a book un libro*, que denotan la *Idea general de espadas y libros*. Ay otra diferencia entre *The* y *A*, porque *The* se puede aplicar al *numero plural* tambien, como *the swords las espadas*; mas el *Articulo A* se aplica solo al *singular*. Los *Nombres propios* son incapazes de estos *articulos*. Agora de las partes cada una de por sí.

De Nombre.

Ay *Nombre Substantivo y Adjectivo*, el primero se puede entender de sí mismo, como *Yglesia a Church, calle a street, &c.* El *Adjectivo* no tiene realidad alguna sin que se aplique a un *Substantivo*, como *Blanco white, lindo fair, &c.* El Inglès tiene esta singularidad sobre otras lenguas, (mas no merece mucho loor por ello) que el *Adjectivo* precede el *Substantivo*,

for it) that he useth to put the Adiectif before the Substantif, as Brown bread *baço pan*, a wise man *sabio hombre*; whereas other Nations postpose the Adiectif, and say *Pan baço* Bread brown, *hombre sabio* a man wise.

Noun Substantifs are either Common, as Bridge *puente*, River *rio*; or Proper, as Rialto *Rialto* (a particular bridge in *Venice*) Severn *Sabrina*; or Personal, as Charles *Carlos*, Katherine *Catalina*.

There are five Genders that belong to these Nouns, the Masculin, which comprehends all Males under a masculin Idea, as Bulls *toros*, men *hombres*, &c. The Feminin, which comprehends whatsoever is of a femal kind, as Woman *hembra*, Does *ciervos*. The Neuter gender, whose notion conceives neither sex, under which are compriz'd all inanimat things, as Cities, Rivers and Ships; for though there be names of other Genders, yet they are spoken of as *she's*; as *Eboracum* York, *Rhenus* the Rhine, the *Charles Royal*. The fourth is the Epicene or promiscuous gender, which understands both kinds, as *dogs*, *horses*, *deer*; under which words both sexes are intimated, as Hounds and Bitches, Geldings and Mares, Bucks and Does. The fifth is the common or rather doubtful Gender, which hath a near affinity with the former, as *friend*, *gossip*, *neighbour*, *cosin*, &c. which comprehend either sex: But in *Spanish* (and other languages) they are distinguish'd by their masculin and feminin terminations, as *Amigo amiga*, *vezino vezina*, *primo prima*, &c. which is an advantage the *English* Tongue hath of others.

Dimi-

tivo, como brown bread *baço pan*, a wise man *sabio hombre*; más otras Naciones postponen el *Adjetivo*, diciendo pan *baço*, hombre *sabio*.

Los Nombres Substantivos ò son Comunes, como *bridg puente*, *river rio*, &c. ò son Propios, como *Rialto* (particulár puente en Venencia) *Severn Sabrina*; ò Personales, como *Charles Carlos*, *Katharine Catalina*.

Cinco Generos ay que pertenesen a los Nombres, el Masculino, que comprehende las cosas debaxo de una Idea masculina, como *Bulls toros*, *men hombres*, &c. El Feminino che comprehende qualquier cosa feminina, como *woman hembra*, *Does ciervos*. El Genero Neutro cuya nocion concibe ni el uno ni el otro sexo, debaxo del qual las cosas inanimatas se comprehenden, como *Ciudades*, *Rios*, *Navios*; porque aunque se llaman por nombres masculinos, toda via hablamos dellos en el genero femenino en hiscurso; como *Eboracum la ciudad de York*, *Rhenus el rio Rheno*, el *Carlos Real un galeon*. El quarto Genero es el Epiceno ò genero promiscuo, que comprehende ambos sexos, como *dogs*, *horses*, *dere*, *cavalgadura*, *venado*, &c. los quales vocablos significan ambos sexos. El quinto es el común ò duvoso Genero, como *frend*, *gossip*, *neighbour*, *cosin*, &c. los quales tambien intiman entrambos sexos: Más en Español (y otros lenguajes) se van diferenciando por la masculina y feminina termination, como *Amigo amiga*, *vezino vezina*, *primo prima*, &c. que es una ventaja que la Inglesa lleva sobre las demas Lenguas.

Diminutifs are proper to all Languages; in *English* the Diminutifs of som Substantifs end in *ell*, as *Cock cockrell*, part *parcell*, &c. som in *ing*, as *Goose gosling*, duck *duckling*, &c. som in *ock*, as *Bull bullock*, hill *hillock*: som in *et*, as *Baron Baronet*, &c. Ther are also Diminutifs of Adjectifs, as *Cold coldish*, black *blackish*, green *greenish*, &c.

Ther are likewise divers Diminutifs of proper names in *English*, both of men and women, as *Christopher Kitt*, *Gregory Grigg*, *Richard Dick*, *Magdalen Maudlin*, *Katherine Kate*, *Elizabeth Besse*, &c. but ther are som names which bear no Diminutifs, as *Peter*, *James*, *Stephen*, &c. but the *Spaniard* herein hath more Diminutifs and Sub-diminutifs then any other language, as *Simón*, *Simoncico*, *Simoncillo*, *Simoncillo*; *Miguel*, *Miguelico*, *Miguelillo*; *Catalina*, *Catalinica*, *Catalinilla*, &c.

The *English* Adjectifs have their degrees of Comparison, as well as those of other languages; nay, to som words they have two Comparatifs and Superlatifs, which other languages have not; they expresse the one either by the word *more*, or adding *er* to the end of the Positif, as *Wise more wise* or *wiser*, stout *more stout* or *stouter*, &c. so the Superlatif is expresse either by the word *most*, or adding *est* to the end of the Positif, as *Wise most wise* or *wisest*, stout *most stout* or *stoutest*. But from this general rule few are excepted, as *good better best*, *bad worse worst*, *little lesser least*. Adjectifs which end in *ous* admit of Comparatifs and Superlatifs onely by the words

Ay ciertos Diminutivos propios a todas lenguajes ; los Diminutivos de algunos Substantivos en Inglés fennecen en ell, como cock cockrell, part parcell, &c. otros en ing, como Goose gosling, duck duckling, &c. otros en ock, como Bull bullock, hill hillock : otros en et, como Baron Baronet. Los Adjectivos tambien tienen sus Diminutivos, como cold coldish, black blackish, green greenish, &c.

Ay tambien Diminutivos de Nombres propios de hombres y hembras en Inglés, como Christopher Kitt, Gregory Grigg, Richard Dick, Magdalen Maudlin, Katherine Kate, Elizabeth Bessie, &c. Mas algunos nombres ay que no tienen Diminutivos, como Peter, James, Stephen, &c. Mas el Español en esto tiene Diminutivos, y Sub-diminutivos mas que otros, como Simón, Simoncico, Simoncillo, Simoncicico, Simoncicillo ; Miguel, Miguelico, Miguelillo ; Catalina, Catalinica, Catalinilla ; Francisca, Francisquita, Francisquilla, &c.

Los Adjectivos Ingleses tienen tambien sus grados comparativos, y algunos tienen dos comparativos, y dos superlativos, que otros lenguajes no tienen ; expresmen el uno ò por la palabra more mas, ò añadiendo er a la fin del Positivo, como wise more wise, or wiser, stout more stout, or stouter, &c. Ansi el superlativo se exprime ò por la palabra most, ò añadiendo est a la fin del Positivo, como wise most wise wisest, stout most stout stoutest, &c. Mas ay ciertos Adjectivos ecetnados desta regla general, como good better best, bad worse worst, little lesser least. Adjectivos terminnado en ous admiten sus comparativos y superlativos

Words *more* or *most*, as Glorious, *more glorious*, *most glorious* ; so Specious, famous, victorious, &c.

The *English* Adjectifs commonly have no Plural number, but the singular serves for both, which is a great ease to the language, as Stout man *stout men*, wise man *wise men* : But the Substantifs have their Plurals, some terminating in *s*, as King *Kings*, stag *stags*, park *parks*, wood *woods*, &c. Others terminat in *n*, as Man *men*, Woman *women*, Ox *Oxen*, horse *horses* : As in all other languages so there are some irregular words, (though they be few) that swerve from the former terminations ; as the plural of Mouce is *mice*, of Louce *lice*, of Tooth *teeth*, of Foot *feet*, &c.

There are some Substantifs that admit of no plural number at all, (and they are weighty ones) as *Gold*, *silver*, *Brass*, *Copper*, *Tinn*, and all Minerals ; (no more have they in the *Spanish*, as *Oro*, *plata*, *bronce*, *cobre*, *estaño*) with divers other, as *rest*, *bread*, &c. these Substantifs have the plural only, as *goods*, *riches*, *necessaries*, &c. where it is observable that *necessaries* the Substantif, is begot of the Adjective *necessary*.

We com now to the *Pronouns*, so called because they stand sometimes for *Nouns* ; we will take them in their degrees, and begin with the Persons, *I*, *thou*, *he*, *we*, *ye*, *they* : which are declined thus :

Singular

tivos solamente por estas palabras more y most, como glorious, more glorious, most glorious; ansi Specicus, famous, victorious, &c.

Los Adjetivos Ingleses ordinariamente no tienen el nombre plural, mas el singular sirve por entrambos, que es una notable ventaja; mas los Substantivos tienen sus plurales unos terminando en s, como King Kings, Itagg Itaggs, &c. Otros terminan en en, como man men, woman women, oxen oxen, &c. Como en otros lenguajes ay ciertos Irregulares vocablos (aunque sean pocos) que declinan las dichas terminacione, como Mouse mice, louse lice, tooth teeth, foot feet, &c.

Algunos Substantivos ay que no admiten el nombre plural (y son de peso) como Gold oro, silver plata, brasse bronzo, copper cobre, tinn estaño, (y otros minerales tampoco tienen plural en Español) rest, bread, beer, ale, &c. Otros Substantivos tienen el plural solo, como goods bienes, riches, necessaries, do se hà de observar que necessaries el Substantivo nace del Adjetivo necessary.

Llegamos ahora a los Pronombres, llamados assi porque suplen algunas vèzes el lugar de Nombres, y los tomaremos cada uno en su grado comenzando con las personas, I, thou, he, we, ye, they, To, tu, el, vosotros, aquellos: que se declinan ansi:

E

The

The first Person.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. I <i>To</i>	Wee <i>Nosotros</i>
Gen. of mee	of us
Dat. to mee	to us
Accus. mee	us
Voc. o mee	o wee
Abl. with or from mee.	with or from us.

The second Person.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. Thou <i>Tu</i>	Yee <i>Vosotros</i>
Gen. of thee	of you
Dat. to thee	to you
Accus. thee	you
Voc. thou	o you
Abl. from or with thee.	from or with you.

The third Person.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. Hee <i>el ò aquel</i>	They <i>ellos</i>
Gen. of him	of them
Dat. to him	to them
Accus. him	them
Voc. o he	o they
Abl. with or from him.	with or from them.

The first Person.

Singular.

Nom. I, *Yo*
Gen. of me, *de mi*
Dat. to me, *a mi*
Accusf. me, *me*
Voc. o me, *o me*
Ablat. with me, *conmigo.*

Plural.

We, *Nos* ò *nosotros*
of us, *de nos* ò *nosotros*
to us, *a nos* ò *nosotros*
us, *nos* ò *nosotros*
o *we*, *o nosotros*
with us, *con nosotros.*

The second Person.

Singular.

Nom. Thou, *Tu*
Gen. of thee, *de ti*
Dat. to thee, *a ti*
Accusf. thee, *te*
Voc. o thou, *o tu*
Abl. from or with thee,
de ti ò *contigo.*

Plural.

Yee, *Vos* *vosotros*
of you, *de vos* *de vosotros*
to you, *a vos* ò *vosotros*
you, *vos* *vosotros*
o you, *o vos* *o vosotros*
from or with you, *de* ò
con vos ò *vosotros.*

The third Person.

Singular.

Nom. He, *El*
Gen. of him, *de el* ò *del*
Dat. to him, *a el* ò *al*
Accusf. him, *el*
Voc. o he, *o el*
Abl. from or with him,
del ò *con el.*

Plural.

They, *Ellos*
of them, *de ellos* ò *dellos*
to them, *a ellos*
them, *ellos* ò *a ellos*
o they, *o ellos*
from them, *de ellos* ò
dellos.

There are in *English* fower Pronouns *possessives*, My or mine, *mi ò mio* ; *my* comes alwayes before a word beginning with a Consonant, as My cloak *mi capa*, my hat *mi sombrero*, &c. *Mine* comes alwayes before a Substantif beginning with a Vowel or *h*, as Mine Aunt *mi Tia*, mine heritage *mi herencia*, &c. but *mine* stands oftner by it self for a *possessif*, specially in answer to a question, as Whose sword is this ? *mine* ; whose Glove is that ? *mine*. The Plural of *my* and *mine* is *our ours*, which also are *possessifs*.

The second Possessif is *Thy thine*, as Thy house *tu casa*, thine arme *tu brazo*, thine hand *tu mano* ; and *thine* as *mine* come before a word beginning with a Vowel. *Thine* also stands for a Possessif of it self to a question, as Whose land is that ? *Thine* ; *cuya tierra es aquella ? la tuya*. The Plural of *thy thine* is *you yours*, which are also Possessifs.

The third Possessif is *Her hers*, with their Plurals *their theirs* ; as Her Distaff *su rueca*, her Maidenhead *su Virginidad* ; whose ring is this ? *hers*. But the *Spanish* (nor the *Italian* and *French*) hath not this distinguishing feminin Possessif, but useth *su* and *suyo* for both.

Which, who and *that* are Relatif Pronouns, depending on the words before, but *which* and *who* properly relate to living things, and *that* to inanimat ; as The man *which* preach'd yesterday, the Lady *who* passed this way, the stones *that* went to build *Pauls*, &c. *What* and *whose* are Interrogative

Ay en Inglès quatro Pronombres Possessivos, my ò mine, mi ò mio; my adelanta siempre una palabra empeçando con Consonante, como my cloak mi capa, my hat mi sombrero, &c. Mine adelanta un vocablo començando con Vocal ò h, como mine Aunt mi tia, mine heritage mi herencia, &c. mas mine se halla mas amenudo de por si por un possessivo, particularmente en respuesta a una pregunta, como whose sword is this? mine; cuya espada es esta? la mia. Los Plurales de my y mine son our ours, los quales son tambien possessivos.

Los segundos Possessivos son Thy, thine, como thy house tu casa, thine arm tu brazo, thine hand tu mano; y thine como mine adelantan vocablos començando con un Vocal. Thine tambien es possessivo de si mesmo a una pregunta, como whose land is that? thine. Los Plurales de thy thine son your yours, que son Possessivos de si mesmos.

Los terceros Possessivos son Her hers, con sus Plurales their theirs; como her dress su ruca, her maidenhead su virginidad; whose ring is this? hers. Mas el Español (ni el Italiano ò el Francès) no tiene este feminino Possessivo de distinction, sirviendose de su y suyo.

Which, who, that son Pronombres Relativos refiriendo a las palabras delante; mas which y who refieren propriamente a cosas vivas, y that a cosas inanimadas, como the man which preach'd yesterday, el hombre que predicava ayer; the Lady who passed this way, la dama que passava por aqui; the stones that went to build Pauls, las piedras que yvan a fabricar

Pronoun, and so are the foresaid *which* and *who* sometimes.

There are som compounded Pronouns, as *my self*, *our self*, *thy self*, *your self*, *him self*, *her self*, *it self*, *the self same*, &c.

Of a Verb.

Verb is one of the most principal and necessary parts of Speech: nay, it may be call'd the Genius and Soul of Speech, for pack all the words of the world together, no Sentence, whether Interrogative or other, can be made without it; for what Vowels are to Words, the same Verbs are to Speech, they *animat* both; which makes it have such a latitude in the *Latin* tongue, that the word *Verbum* extends to all parts of Speech.

A Verb in *English* as in *Spanish* (and all other languages) hath 3. *Tenses* or distinctions of times: the Present-tence, as *I pray* or *do pray*; the time past, as *I prayed* or *did pray*; the Future or time to come, as *I shall* or *will pray*. The Terminations of Verbs in *English* is the same both in the singular and plural number, (except the second and third person in the singular) as *I live*, *we*, *ye*, *they live*, &c. 'Tis not so in *Spanish*, as *To vivo nos vivimos*, &c. nor in other languages, which is a mighty advantage and ease for the learning of the *English* language.

There are in *English* Verbs *Actifs*, *Passifs* and *Neuters*, as in other Tongues, as *I love* *yo quiero*, *Actif*: *I am lov'd* *yo soy querido*, is *Passif* by addition

San Pablo. What, whose son Pronombres Interrogativos, tambien lo son which y who sobredichos a vezes.

Ay ciertos Pronombres compuestos, como my self, thy self, him self, her self, &c.

Del Verbo.

EL verbo, es una de las mas principales y necessarias partes de una lengua: se puede llamar el alma de la Habla, porque aunque todas las palabras del mundo se juntan, toda via ninguna sentencia, sea Interrogativa ò qualquier otra se puede hazer sin el: Y como los Vocales animan Palabras, assi los Verbos animan sentencias; que puede ser la razon porque tiene tanta latitud en la lengua Latina, porque la palabra verbum se extiende a todas las partes de la Oracion.

Verbo en Inglès como en Español (y otras lenguas) tiene 3. distinciones de tiempos, el Presente, como I pray or do pray, yo ruego; el tiempo pasado, como I prayed or did pray, yo rogava; el Futuro ò el tiempo venidero, como I shall or will pray, yo rogare. Las terminaciones de Verbos en Inglès es la misma en ambos nombres (eceto la segunda y tercera persona en el singular) como I live, we, ye, they live, &c. no es assi en Español, como yo vivo nos vivimos, &c. ni en otros lenguajes, lo qual es gran ventaja a los que aprenden Inglès.

Ay en la lengua Inglesa Verbos Activos, Passivos y neutros, como en Español, como I love yo quiero, es Neutro: I am lov'd yo soy querido, es Passivo añadi-

A

E 4

end.

tion of the Auxiliary Verb *Am, soy*: the Neuter verb is where *am* cannot be added, as I live *vivo*, I weep *lloro*, &c.

There are in *English*, as in other languages, fower cadences and Conjugations of Verbs: Verbs of the first Conjugation som end in *all*, as to Call *llamar*, to fall *cayer*, to install, to inthrall, &c. whose Participles are made by addition of *ing* and *d* at the end, as *calling call'd*, *installing install'd*, &c. Som end in *are*, as to *dare*, to *pare*, to *share*, &c. whose Participles also end alike, as *par'd* *paring*, &c. Som end in *ace*, as to *chace*, to *face*, to *grace*, to *lace*, to *trase*, to *imbrace*, &c. whose Participles also are made like the former.

Verbs of the second Conjugation som end in *eare*, as to *beare*, to *sheare*, to *teare*, to *weare*, &c. whose Participles end in *ing* and *orne*, as *borne*, *shorne*, *torne*, *bearing*, *shearing*, *tearing*. Som Verbs end in *ease*, as to *ease*, to *please*, to *displease*, &c. Som end in *ead*, as to *lead*, to *knead*, to *read*, to *spread*, to *tread*, &c. Som in *ind*, as to *bind*, to *find*, to *wind*, to *grind*, &c. Som in *end*, as to *bend*, to *send*, to *lend*, &c.

Verbs of the third Conjugation som end in *ire*, as to *bite*, to *write*, to *endire*, &c. Som end in *ight*, as to *fight*, to *fright*, to *light*, to *plight*, to *right*, &c. Som end in *ell*, as to *quell*, to *tell*, to *sell*, &c. Som in *ink*, as to *drink*, to *link*, to *sink*, to *think*, to *shrink*, &c.

Verbs of the last Conjugation som terminat in *y*, as to *cry*, to *dy*, to *fly*, to *ly*, to *try*, &c. Som in *ire*, as

endo el Verbo Auxiliar *Am soy* : El Neutro es donde el Verbo *am soy*, no puede ser juntado, como *I live vivo, I weep lloro, &c.*

El Inglés como los otros lenguajes tiene sus Conjugaciones y cadencias de Verbos : Los Verbos de la primera Conjugacion algunos fenecen en *all*, como *to call, to fall, to install, to intrall, &c.* cuyos Participios se hacen añadiendo *ing y d*, como *calling call'd, installing install'd, &c.* Otros terminan en *are*, como *to dare, to pare, to share, &c.* Otros en *ace*, como *to chace, to face, to grace, to lace, to trace, to imbrace, &c.*

Verbos de la segunda Conjugacion algunos fenecen en *eare*, como *to beare, to sheare, to teare, to weare, &c.* Cuyos Participios terminan en *ing y orne*, como *bearing, shearing, tearing, borne, shorne, torne.* Otros fenecen en *ease*, como *to ease, to please, to displease, &c.* Otros en *ead*, como *to lead, to knead, to read, to spread, to tread, &c.*

Verbos de la tercera Conjugacion unos terminan en *ite*, como *to bite, to write, to indite, &c.* Otros en *ight*, como *to fight, to fright, to light, to right, &c.* Otros en *ell*, como *to quell, to sell, to tell, &c.* Otros en *ink*, como *to drink, to link, to sink, to think, to shrink, &c.*

Los Verbos de la quarta Conjugacion unos terminan en *y*, como *to dy, to ly, to cry, to fly, to try, &c.*
Otros

to hire, to desire, to inquire, &c. Some end in *ine*, as to shine, to dine, to fine, to decline, to incline, to confine, &c. Among which Verbs it is to be noted, that the *Monosyllable Verbs* come from the *Dutch*, the other from the *French*. Note also that all Participles of the Present-tence end in *ing*, of the Preter-tence in *d*, most commonly in all *English Verbs*, except som Irregulars, which is left to observation.

*Of the two Auxiliary Verbs, I have yo he è
tengo, and I am yo soy.*

These Verbs *I have* and *I am* are call'd the Auxiliaries, and are most subservient to all other Verbs; for without the second ther could be no Verb *Passif*, and without the first ther would be no Participles of the Preter-tense: Therefore being so useful 'tis requisit they shold be here declin'd at large; and first of *I have*, because it is also auxiliary to *I am*.

The Conjugation of the Verb I have.

The Indicative or declaring Mood.

Present tense.

I have, thou hast, he hath: we have, ye have, they have.

Preterimperfect tense.

I had, thou hadst, he had: we had, ye had, they had.

Preter-

Otros en ire, como to hire, to desire, to inquire, &c.
 Otros en ine, como to shine, to dine, to fine, to decline, to confine, to incline, &c. *Notarse hà que los Verbos Monosylabos vienen de la Tudesca, los otros de la lengua Francesa. Tambien se ha de notar que los Participios del Tiempo presente terminan en ing, y del Tiempo preterito en d, por lo mas, en todos verbos Ingleses, eceto ciertos Irregulares.*

La Conjugacion del Verbo, *I have* yo hò.

El Modo Indicativo ò declarativo.

El tiempo presente.

To he, tu has, aquel ha: nosotros avemos, vos aveteis, aquellos han.

El tiempo preterito imperfecto.

*To avia, tu avias, el avia: nos aviamos, vos avia-
des, ellos avian.*

El

Preterperfect tense.

I have had, thou hast had, he hath had : we have had,
ye have had, they have had.

Future tense.

I shall or will have, thou shalt or wilt have, he
shall or will have : we shall or will have, ye shall
or will have, they shall or will have.

The Imperatif or commanding Mood.

Have thou, let him have : let us have, have ye, let
them have.

*The Optatif or wishing Mood.**Present tense.*

Oh that I had, oh that thou badst, oh that he had :
oh that we had, oh that he had, oh that they had.

Preterperfect tense.

I should have, thou shouldst have, he should have : we
should have, ye should have, they should have.

*The Subjunctif Mood.**Present tense.*

If or in case that I have, if or in case thou hast, if or
in case he had : if or in case we have, if or in case
ye have, if or in case they have.

Infinitif Mood.

To have, *aver*, Having *avien*.

The

Gramatica Inglesa.

61

El tiempo preterperfecto.

*To uue, tu uviste, aquel uuo : nos uvimos, vos uvisteis,
aquellos uvieron.*

El tiempo futuro.

*To aurè, tu auràs, el aurà : nos auremos, vos aureis,
ellos auràn.*

El Modo Imperativo ò de mandàr.

Ave, aya el : ayamos, ayed à ayays, ayan ellos.

El Modo Optativo, ò de desear.

El tiempo presente. Oxala.

*Si yo oviesse, si tu oviesseis, si el oviesse : si nos oviesse-
mos, si vos oviesseis, si ellos oviesseu.*

El tiempo imperfect.

*To auria, tu aurias, el auria : nos auriamos, vos au-
riades, ellos aurian.*

El Modo Subjunctivo.

El tiempo presente.

*Como yo aya, como tu ayas, como el aya : como nos ay-
amos, como vos ayays, como ellos ayan.*

El

The Auxiliary Verb I am.

The Indicative or declaratory Mood.

Present tense.

I am, thou art, he is : we be or are, ye be or are, they be or are.

Preterimperfect tense.

I was, thou wast, he was : we were, ye were, they were.

Preterperfect tense.

I have bin, thou hast bin, he hath bin : we have bin, ye have bin, they have bin.

Future tense.

I shall be, thou shalt be, he shall be : we shall be, ye shall be, they shall be.

The Imperative or commanding Mood.

Be thou, let him be : let us be, be ye, let them be.

The Optatif or wishing Mood.

Present tense.

God grant I be, God grant thou be, God grant he be : God grant we be, God grant ye be, God grant they be.

Preterperfect tense.

Wold God I were, wold God thou werst, wold God he were : wold God we were, wold God ye were, wold God they were.

The

El Modo ayudadoro *To soy.**El Modo Indicativo ò declaratorio.*

El tiempo presente.

To soy, tu eres, el es : nos somos, vos soys, ellos son.

El tiempo preterimperfecto.

To era, tu eras, el era : nosotros eramos, vosotros erades, ellos eran.

El tiempo preterperfecto.

To he sido, tu has sido, el ha sido : nosotros havemos sido, vos aveys sido, ellos han sido.

El tiempo futuro.

To serè, tu seras, el serà : nos seremos, vos sereys, ellos seran.

El Modo Imperativo ò para mandar.

Se tu, sea el ò aquel : seamos, sed vosotros, sean ellos ò aquellos.

El Modo Optativo ò de desear.

El tiempo presente.

Que yo sen, que tu seas, que el sea : que nosotros seamos, que vosotros seays, que ellos sean.

El tiempo preterperfecto.

Si yo fuese, si tu fueses, si el fuese : si nosotros fuessemos, si vos fuessedes, si ellos fuesen.

*The Conjunctive Mood.**Present tense.*

Seeing that I am, seeing that thou art, seeing that he is : seeing that we be, seeing that ye be, seeing that they be.

Preterperfect tense.

Although I be, although thou be, although he be : although we be, although ye be, although they be.

The Infinitif Mood.

To be, to have bin, being.

Note, that Verbs of all Conjugations in *English* have their Passifs generally ending in *d*, as I love *yo amo*, I am lov'd *yo soy amado* ; I fear *yo temo*, I am fear'd *yo soy temido* ; I fire *yo quemo*, I am fir'd *yo soy quemado*, &c. Except Verbs ending in *ell*, who commonly have their Passifs ending in *old*, as I tell I am told, I sell *vendo*, I am sold *soy vendido*, &c. As also Verbs ending in *ind*, who commonly have their Passifs in *ound*, as I bind *ato*, I am bound *soy atado* ; I find *hallo*, I am found *soy hallado* ; I grind *molo*, I am ground *soy molido*, &c. As also divers Verbs whose Actifs end in *ear*, have their Passifs in *orn*, I swear *juro*, I am sworn *soy jurado* ; I tear *lacero*, I am torn *soy lacerado*, &c. But in *Spanish* *estoy* serves to make a Passif as often as *soy*, as shall be noted in the *Spanish Grammar*. Now the difference

El Modo Conjunctivo.

El tiempo presente.

Como yo fuere, como tu fueres, como el fuere : como nos fuereamos, como vos fueredes, como ellos fueren.

El tiempo preterperfecto.

Aunque yo sea, aunque tu seas, aunque el sea : aunque nos seamos, aunque vos seays, aunque ellos sean.

El Modo Infinitivo.

Ser, haver sido, siendo.

Se hà de observàr que los verbos en Inglès tienen sus passivos generalmente terminando en d, como I love yo amo, I am lov'd yo soy amado ; I fear yo temo, I am fear'd yo soy temido ; I fire I am fir'd, yo yo quemo yo soy quemado : Eceto Verbos en ell, qui tienen sus passivos en old, como I tell I am told, I sell I am sold, &c. Y Verbos en ind, cuyos passivos terminan en ound, como I bind I am bound, yo ato yo soy atado ; I find I am found, yo hallo yo soy hallado ; I grind I am ground, yo molo yo soy molido ; con muchos otros tambien que fenecen en orn, como I swear I am sworn, yo juro yo soy jurado ; I tear I am torn, yo laceró yo soy lacerado, &c. Mas en Español estoy sirve por hazer un verbo passivo tan amenudo que soy, como se verá en la Gramatica. Agora la diferencia

F

que

rence 'twixt *ser* and *estàr* is, that *ser* signifies the essence of a thing, as *ser bueno* to be good; *estàr* signifieth the local condition of a thing, as *estàr en Londres*, To be in London, &c.

An Instance for the declining of a Verb both Actif and Passif in English, whi. may serve for all other.

The Indicatif or declaratory Mood.

The Present tense.

Actif.

I desire
thou desirest
he desireth:
we desire
ye desire
they desire.

Passif.

I am desir'd
thou art desir'd
he is desir'd:
we are desir'd
ye are desir'd
they are desir'd.

The Preterimperfect tense.

I did desire
thou didst desire
he did desire:
we did desire
ye did desire
they did desire.

I was desir'd
thou wast desir'd
he was desir'd:
we were desir'd
ye were desir'd
they were desir'd.

The

que ay entre ser y estar es, que el primero significa la essencia de una cosa, como ser bueno; estar significa la condicion local, como yo estoy en Londres, I am in London, &c.

Una Instancia para declinar un Verbo Activo
 Passivo en Ingles, que pueda servir
 por los demas.

El Modo Indicativo ò declaratorio.

El tiempo presente.

Activo.
 Yo desseo
 tu desseas
 el dessea:
 nos desseamos
 vos desseays
 ellos dessean.

Passivo.
 yo soy desseado
 tu eres desseado
 el es desseado:
 nos somos desseados
 vos soys desseados
 ellos son desseados.

El tiempo Preterimperfecto.

Yo desseava
 tu desseavas
 el desseava:
 nos desseavamos
 vos desseavades
 ellos desseavan.

Yo era desseado
 tu eras desseado
 el era desseado:
 nos eramos desseados
 vos erades desseados
 ellos eran desseados.

The Aorist or Preterperfect tense.

I desired
 thou desiredst
 he desired :
 we desired
 ye desired
 they desired.

I was desired, *as before.*

The Preterpluperfect tense.

Here the Verb, I am, turns to the auxiliary Verb, I have.

I had desir'd
 thou hadst desir'd
 he had desir'd :
 we had desir'd
 ye had desir'd
 they had desir'd

I had bin desir'd
 thou hadst bin desir'd
 he had bin desir'd :
 we had bin desir'd
 ye had bin desir'd
 they had bin desir'd

The Future tense.

I shall or will desire
 thou shalt or wilt desire
 he shall or will desire :
 we shall or will desire
 ye shall or will desire
 they shall or will desire.

I shall or will be desir'd
 thou shalt or wilt be desir'd
 he shall or will be desir'd :
 we shall or will be desir'd
 ye shall or will be desir'd
 they shall or will be desir'd.

The

El Aoristo ò tiempo preterperfecto.

Yo dessee
 tu desseaste
 el desseo:
 nos desseamos
 vos desseastes
 ellos dessearon.

Yo fui deseado
 tu fuiste deseado
 el fue deseado:
 nos fuimos deseados
 vos fuistes deseados
 ellos fueron deseados.

El tiempo Preterpluperfecto.
 Donde *ser* torna en el Verbo Ayudodòr
aver.

Yo avia deseado
 tu avias deseado
 el avia deseado:
 nos aviamos deseado
 vos aviades deseado
 ellos avian deseado.

Yo avia sido deseado
 tu avias sido deseado
 el avia sido deseado:
 nos aviamos sido deseados
 vos aviades sido deseados
 ellos avian sido deseados

El tiempo futuro.

Yo de searè
 tu de searàs
 el de searà:
 nos de searemos
 vos de seareys
 ellos de searan.

Ye serè deseado
 tu seràs deseado
 el serà deseado:
 nos seremos deseados
 vos sereys deseados
 ellos seran deseados.

The Imperatif or Mood of command.

Desire thou
let him desire :
let us desire
desire ye
let them desire.

Be thou desir'd
let him be desir'd :
let us be desir'd
be ye desir'd
let them be desir'd.

*The Optatif or wishing Mood.**The Present tense.*

God grant I desire
god grant thou desire
god grant he desire :
god grant we desire
god grant ye desire
god grant they desire.

God grant I be desir'd
god grant thou be desir'd
god grant he be desir'd :
god grant we be desir'd
god grant ye be desir'd
god grant they be desir'd

The Preterperfect tense.

Wold I desir'd
wold thou desir'dst
wold he desir'd :
wold we desir'd
wold ye desir'd
wold they desir'd.

Wold I were desir'd
wold thou werst desir'd
wold he were desir'd :
wold we were desir'd
wold ye were desir'd
wold they were desir'd.

The

El Modo Imperativo ò de comandar.

*Deſee tu
deſee el :
deſeamos noſotros
deſeed voſotros
deſeen ellos*

*Se tu deſeado
ſea el deſeado :
ſeamos nos deſeados
ſed voſotros deſeados
ſean ellos deſeados.*

El Modo Optrativo ò de deſſear.

El tiempo preſente. Oxala ò plega a Dios.

*Que yo deſſees
que tu deſſees
que el deſſee :
que nos deſſeemos
que vos deſſeeyſ
que ellos deſſeen*

*Que yo ſea deſeado
que tu ſeas deſeado
que el ſea deſeado :
que nos ſeamos deſeados
que vos ſeays deſeados
que ellos ſean deſeados.*

El tiempo preterperfecto.

*Si yo deſſeaſſe
ſi tu deſſeaſſeſ
ſi el deſſeaſſe :
ſi nos deſſeaſſeamos
ſi vos deſſeaſſedes
ſi ellos deſſeaſſen.*

*Si yo fueſſe deſeado
ſi tu fueſſeſ deſeado
ſi el fueſſe deſeado :
ſi nos fueſſeamos deſeados
ſi vos fueſſedes deſeados
ſi ellos fueſſen deſeados.*

*The Conjunctif Mood.**Present tense.*

Seeing that I desire
 seeing that thou desirest
 seeing that he desireth :
 seeing that we desire
 seeing that ye desire
 seeing that they desire.

Seeing that I am desir'd
 seeing that thou art desir'd
 seeing that he is desir'd :
 seeing that we be desir'd
 seeing that ye be desir'd
 seeing that they be desir'd.

Preterimperfect tense.

Although I desire
 although thou desirest
 although he desires :
 although we desire
 although ye desire
 although they desire.

Although I be desir'd
 although thou be desir'd
 although he be desir'd :
 although we be desir'd
 although ye be desir'd
 although they be desir'd.

The Infinitif Mood.

To desire
 to have desir'd
 desiring.

To be desir'd
 to have bin desir'd
 being desir'd.

Accor-

El Modo Conjuntivo.

El tiempo presente.

Como yo desseäre
 como tu desseäres
 como el desseära :
 como nos dessearemos
 como vos desseareys
 como ellos desseären.

Como yo fuere deseado
 como tu fueres deseado
 como el fuere deseado :
 como nos fuereamos deseados
 como vos fueredes deseados
 como ellos fueren deseados

El tiempo preterimperfecto.

Aunque yo dessee
 aunque tu dessees
 aunque el dessee :
 aunque nos desseemos
 aunque vos desseeys
 aunque ellos desseen.

Aunque yo sea deseado
 aunque tu seas deseado
 aunque el sea deseado :
 aunque nos seamos deseados
 aunque vos seays deseados
 aunque ellos sean deseados

El Modo Infinitivo.

Dessear
 aver deseado
 deseando

Ser deseado
 aver sido deseado
 siendo deseado.

Segun

According to this Example other Verbs Actif (unlesse they be Irregulars) and Passif may be form'd.

There are also in *English* as in *Spanish* (and all other languages) *Impersonal* Verbs which are not distinguish'd by Persons, as it grives me, it irketh me *me pesa*, it behoveth me *me importa*, it concerns me *me toca*, &c.

We have hitherto treted of the principal parts of Speech, we will now proceed to the rest, and first of

Adverbs.

An Adverb is a word without number that is joyn'd to another, and it comes either before or after a word, as well-bred *bien criado*, better-bred *mejor criado*, ill-bred *mal criado*, &c. But most Adverbs com after, with this syllable *ly*, as couragiously *animosamente*, devoutly *devotamente*, &c. And as in *English* most Adverbs end in *y*, so in *Spanish* and *Italian* they end in *ente*, as the former examples shew.

Adverbs are either of *quantity* as much *mucho*, too much *demasiado*, enough *bastantemente*, together *juntamente*, &c. Or they are Adverbs of *quality*, and first of number as once, twice, thrice, *una vez*, *dos vezes*, *tres veces*; The second are of Time, as yesterday *ayer*, then *entonces*, when *quando*, presently *luego*, ever *siempre*, &c. The third are of Place, as here *aquí*, there *allà*, where *adonde*, yonder *acullà*, &c. The fourth are of Affirmation or

Negation

Segun este exemplo otros Verbos Activos (eceto ciertos Irregulares) y Passivos se pueden formar.

El Inglès tiene tambien sus Verbos Impersonales, como el Español (y otros) los quales no van distinguidos por personas, como it grieves me, it irketh me, me pesa, it behoveth me me importa, it concerns me me toca, &c.

Hasta agora avemos tratado de las partes mas principales de la Oracion, procederemos a las demas, y primeramente de

Los Adverbios.

Adverbio es palabra sin nombre que se junta con otra, y viene adelante ò tras de una palabra, como well bred bien criado, better bred mejor criado, ill bred mal criado, &c. Mas los Adverbios por la mayor parte vienen atras, como couragiously animosamente, devoutly devotamente, &c. y como en Inglès todos Adverbios casifene. en en y, assi en Español (y Italia- no) fenecen en ente.

Los Adverbios ò son de cantidad, como much mucho, too much demasiado, enough bastantemente, together juntamente, &c. ò son de calidad, y los primeros de numero, como once, twice, thrice, una vez, áos vezes, tres vezes: los segundos son de tiempo, como yesterday ayer, then entonces, when quando, presently luego, ever siempre, &c. los terceros son de lugar, como here aqui, there allá, where adonde, yonder aculla, &c. los quattros son de afirmacion ò negacion,

Negation, I, yea, yes, *si*; no, not, nay *no*; The first are of Calling, as *ho, hola*, or exhorting or approving, as *so, so, well, well*; Or of Wishing *o, if*; The sixt are of Similitude, as likewise, *so, even so, assi, tambien, &c.*

Interjections.

Interjections are either of mirth, as *ha ha ha*; or of grief, as *Ah, alas*, woe is me, *hay ay de mi, hay de mi*; or of rejection, as *fie, fy-fy, ba*; or of scorn, as *tu h*, &c. *st* is an Interjection of silence; *rr* to set dogs together by the eares.

Prepositions.

Prepositions are separable as before *delante*, behind *atras*, according *segun*, among *entre*, without *sin*, afore *antes*, under or below *debaxo*, against *contra*, opposite, *enfrente*; over *sobre*, neer *cerca*, &c.

Inseparable Prepositions are they which express nothing unlesse they be annexed to a word, as incapable *incapaz*, undon *deshecho*, relief *alivio*, repress *reprimir*, resolution *resolucion*, &c.

Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are call'd so because they tie words together, as and *y*, my father and mother *mi padre y mi madre*, and this is call'd the Copulative conjunction. Some are severing as but *mas*, albeit although

cion, I, yea, yes, si; no, not, nay, no: los quintos son para llamar, como hola ola: otros son para amonestar ò aprovar, como so, so-so, well, assi, bien está: otros dessean, como ô, if: los seys son de similitud, como as, so, likewise, even so, assi, tambien, &c.

Interjeciones.

Interjeciones son ò de alegria, como ha, ha, ha: ò de congoja, como ah, alas, wo is me, hay, ay de mi, guay de mi: ò de aborecimiento, como fy, fy-fy, foh, ba: ò de desden, como tush, &c. It es Interjecion de silencio: it para incitar los perros.

Preposiciones.

Preposiciones ò son separables, como before delante, behind atras, according segun, among entre, without sin, afore antes, under or below debaxo, against contra, opuesto, enfrente, over sobre, near cerca, &c.

Las Preposiciones inseparables no exprimen nada sin ser juntadas con otro vocablo, como incapable incapaz, andone deshecho, relief alivio, repress reprimir, resolution resolucion, &c.

Conjunciones.

Conjunciones se llaman assi porque atan las palabras, como and y, my father and my mother, mi padre y mi madre: y esta se llama la conjuncion copulativa: otros apartan, como but mas, albeit although aunque

although, though *aunque*, som are dis junctif as nor, neither, *ni*, nor I nor you, *ni yo ni vos*; som are of *reasoning*, as for *porque*, because *para que*; som are of *Illation* as therefore, wherefore, so that *por tanto*, &c.

Of the points of Words and Sentences.

The English language as the *Spanish* (and others) hath her points or Notes of Sub-distinction, of Middle-distinction, and of a Full-distinction; which are call'd *comma*, *colon*, and *period*: A Sub-distinction or comma is a Note of a short breathing or pausing and is figur'd thus , The Middle-distinction hath a longer time of breathing, and is a perfect part of the period which is figur'd thus : The period is the entire whole sentence, and is Noted with a plain single point thus .

Ther is also a Parenthesis which is two hal Moons, and is figur'd thus () which though it be an included sentence, yet albeit it be omitted the speech remaines perfect.

Ther is also a Note of *Interrogation*, and is figur'd thus ?

Ther is likewise a *Circumflex* which is us'd when a word is contracted, which goes thus figur'd ^

Ther is besides a Note of *Admiration* which is thus !

And lastly, ther is an *Apostrophe* when a letter is cut off and is figur'd thus ' but the *Spanish* Young to her greter commendation hath none this.

aunque: Otras son Disjunctivas, como *nor*, *neither* *ni*; *ni* *yo* *ni* *vos*, *nor* *I* *nor* *you*: otras proceden de *razonando*, como *for*, *because* *porque*: otras son de *ilacion*, como *therfore*, *wherfore*, *so* *that*, *por* *tanto*, &c.

De los puntos de palabras y sentencias.

La lengua Inglesa como la Castellana (y otras) tiene sus puntos y notas de Subdistincion, de media distincion, y de complida distincion, que se llaman Comma, colon y periodo. Una subdistincion ò Comma es nota do corto aliento, y se figura assi , La media distincion tiene aliento mas largo, y se puede dezir cumplida parte del Periodo, y se figura assi : Periodo es la sentencia entera, y va figurada de un punto senzillo assi .

Ay tambien la Parenthesis, que se figura como dos medias Lunas assi () y aunque sea incluyda en la sentencia, toda via en ometiendola, la sentencia no dexa de ser perfecta.

Ay tambien nota de Interrogacion, que se figura assi ?

Mas desto ay nota de Circumflexion, quando el vocablo va abreviado, y se figura assi ^

Ay tambien nota de Admiracion, que se figura assi !

En conclusion ay nota del Apostrofo, quando una letra se corta, y se figura assi ' Mas la Castellana por su mayor alabanza no usa tales Apostrofes.

Touching the *Syntaxis*, which is an orderly series and connection of Nouns, Verbs, Adverbs, and other parts of Speech according to the propriety of a Language in a due coherence, the *English* tongue may be said to have the same that other *vulgar* Languages and dialects have; But the *English* being a *sub-dialect* to other tongues, as was touch'd in the Epistle to the Reader, and having such varieties of incertitudes, changes and Idioms, it cannot be in the compass of human brain to compile an exact regular *Syntaxis* thereof, Mr. Ben. Johnson a great Wit, who was as patient as he was elaborat in his re-ferches and compositions, as he was framing an *English Syntaxis*, confess'd the further he proceeded, the more he was puzzled; Therefore herin we must have recourse to that great Mistresse of all knowledg *Observation*, it being a tru maxime, *Quod deficit in praecepto, suppleat Observatio*.

Concerning the *English prosody*, the same may be said thereof as was spoken before of the *Syntaxis*; But touching *Poesie* and *Metrical* compositions, the *English* is as punctual in observing the number of feet, syllables, and cadences, as any other *vulgar* language; And ther are couch'd in Her as strong concepts, and as finewy expressions, with such high Idæas and Raptures of Wit and Invention as in any language whatsoever; nor is any so copious of *Allegoires*, and so constant in the *poursuit* of them; Her ordinary rithmical composures consist of ten feet, wherof I thought good to produce these (yet bleeding) examples.

Upon

Upon His late Majesties Decollation.

SO fell the Royal Oke by a wild crew
 SOf Mongrell shrubbs which underneath Him grew;

So fell the Lyon by a pack of Currs;

So the Rose wither'd 'twixt a knot of Burrs;

G

So fell the Eagle by a swarm of Gnats;

So the Whale perish'd by a shoal of Spratts.

Indignabundus sic cecinit, J. H.

Upon CHARLES the First,

ΠΑΘΗΜΑ'ΡΧΟΣ.

If to subdu ones Self, if to obtain
A Conquest o're the Passions, bee to Raign,

Here lies the *Greatest King* (who can say more?)
Of all can com *behind*, or went *before*.

J. H.

of divers *superfluous* Letters in the English
Orthography;

*And som Solacisms discover'd in the common
practice of the Language.*

HE may be said to do his *Mother* Tounge a good
office, who makes her the more docible and
easy to be learnt by *Forreners*: Now, ther is not
any thing which tends more to the easy attaining
of a Language, and to allure a stranger to the study
therof, as when the writing and pronounciation of
words do both agree. I have known divers *Forreners*
much affect the *English* Tounge, but when they
went about to study her, and found such a differ-
ence betwixt the printed words and the pronoun-
cing of them, (which proceeds from the *superfluous*
letters) they threw away their books in a kind of
passion and dislike. The *French* finding lately this
inconvenience, have garbled their Tounge of such
letters; and under favor (as we imitat the *French*
in all things els) it may well becom the *English* to
follow him in *this*; to which purpose these few rules
may serve.

1. If those words which have the *Latin* for their
Original, wee write them as the *Latin* doth, not as
the *French*, (and tis the more credit so to do) as
Afric, *Logic*, *Physic*, &c. *labor*, *honor*, *favor*, &c.
wherby the words are as fully pronounced, as if (after
the *French*) they were written *Afrique*, *Logique*,

Physique, labour, honour, favour : and ther are two letters sav'd in the three first words, and one in the second, which makes the words to be pronounc'd as they are written.

2. That in such words as end in *inne* and *unne*, the last *n* and the *e* shold be left out, as *sinne*, *ginne*, *pinne*, *skinne*, *tiane*, *winne*, &c. *gunne*, *nunne*, *runne*, *sunne*, *sunne*, &c. which shold be written *sin*, *gin*, *pin*, *shin*, *tin*, *win*, &c. *gun*, *nun*, *run*, *shun*, *sun*, &c. wherby two letters are sav'd, yet they have altogether as full a pronounciation ; but herby strangers will not be subject to make two syllables of them, as *sin-ne*, *pin-ne*, &c. *gun-ne*, *nun-ne*, &c.

3. That all Adverbs which end in *lie*, as *bodilie*, *merrilie*, *sadlie*, &c. shold be written with *y*, as *bodily*, *merrily*, *sadly*, &c. wherby a letter is sav'd, and strangers will not be subject to read them *bodili-e*, *merrili-e*, &c.

4. That such words as end in *le*, *kle*, *sle*, &c. shold be written with the *e* before the *l*, as for Epistle *epistel*, *twinkle* *twinkel*, *whistle* *whissel* ; wherby the word retains still its tru pronounciation, and strangers will not be subject to read those words, *epist-le*, *twink-le*, *whiss-le*, &c.

5. That in such words as end in *eare* the *e* shold be omitted, as Beare *bear*, feare *fear*, deare *dear*, torbeare *forbear*, &c. wherby Forreners will not be subject to read them *Bear-e*, *fear-e*, *forbear-e*, &c. As also words

6. That these Monosyllables *me*, *she*, *be*, *he*, *ye*, &c. shold be written *mee*, *shee*, *bee*, *hee*, *hee* ; and

so be read as they are pronounc'd. And that in those words which end in *ue*, the *e* also shold be left out, as *true*, *blue*, *crue*, *due*, &c. they shold be written *tru*, *blu*, *cru*, *du*, &c.

7. That in words ending in *gh* the *g* shold be left out, as Chough *chouh*, cough *cough*, trough *trouh*, &c. wherby the Forrener will pronounce it more easily. As likewise in words ending in *ght* the *g* shold be left out, as bright *briht*, fight *fiht*, height *heiht*, might *mikt*, &c. which will render them more easie to the Forrener, and save a letter.

8. That the superfluous *p* shold be left out in many words, as Consumption *consumtion*, presumption *presumtion*, assumption *assumtion*, &c. and the *b* also in *doubt*, and the *i* in *Parliament* may well be omitted.

9. *C* might well be spared when it comes before *k*, as fickle *fikle*, pickle *pikle*, tickle *tikle*, &c. for the word retains still its full sound.

10. That in these words *some*, *done*, *summe*, *come*, &c. *e* were left out, for forreners read them as if they made two syllables, so-me, do-ne, co-me, &c. As also words ending in *arre*, as *warre*, *barre*, *jarre*, &c. which may be very well writ, *war*, *bar*, *jar*, &c.

11. In those words which end in *tt*, the later *t* may be well omitted, as Witt *wit*, hit *hit*, bite *bit*, comitt *comit*, &c. As also most words ending in *ll*, the later *l* may be spared, as Bell *bel*, fell *fel*, tell *tel*, mongrell *mongrel*, &c. and the sound of the word remains as full. Herunto may be added all Infinitives

Moods terminating in *erre*, as *conferre*, *referre*, *deferre*, where the last *re* is superfluous, and may be writ as well *confer*, *defer*, *refer*, &c.

12. That words in *eare* and in *ease* shold leave the *a*, as for *Feare fere*, for *teare tere*, &c. for pleasure *plesure*, leasure *lesure*: and then Forreners will not be subject to read them *se-are*, *te-are*, *ple-asure*, *le-asure*, &c.

There is a *Maxim* in Logic, that *Frustra fit per plura, quod fieri potest per pauciora*, More is too much when fewer will serve: and as this Rule holds in all things els, so it may well do in *Orthography*.

They say abroad, that none write better *Latin* then the *English*, and none pronounce it worse; This proceeds principally from the odd prolation of *i*, which all other Nations pronounce like *ee*, as *Nisi neesee*, *tibi teebee*; which the *English* doth not in many words, and hee shold not do amisse to frame his mouth in pronouncing *Latin* after that sound.

There is a Solæcism us'd in *English*, in putting the word *most* before a Superlatif, (as if any thing could be higher then the Superlatif) as *most highest*, *most brightest*, &c.

You is also us'd wher *ye* shold be, as *you Gentlemen of the Jury*, wheras *ye Gentlemen*, &c. is the true *English*; for *you* in the Nominatif case shold relate but to one person, and *ye* to many; though *you* in all the other cases serves for both.

The *English* also is censur'd abroad for putting the

Ad-

Adjectif before the Substantif, as *white bread*, &c. as also for proposing Questions *negatively*, which he should do *affirmatively*, as *Were you never in France? you have not bin in France, Sir? &c.* whereas we should say, *Were you ever in France? have you bin in France, Sir? An affirmatif* being held more noble then the *negatif*.

I hope I shall not incur a *Premunire* (among the discreeter sort) for my temerity in pointing at these particulars, which, if we could obtain leave of (that great Tyrant) *Custom*, to reform both in Orthography and speaking, it wold (humbly under favor) be nere the worse for our Language.

The *English* hath som things (that other Tounes have not) which tends much to the advantage and ease of the Forren Lerner, for all Verbs terminat alike in the singular and plural, through all the Moods, except in the second and third person singular.

Ther be divers words that are both masculin and feminin, without change of any letter, as *frend*, *neighbor*, *cosen*, *gossip*, &c.

The *English* also hath two Comparatifs, and two Superlatifs for most Adjectifs, (which other Languages have not) as *Devout*, *devouter* or *more devout*, *devoutest* or *most devout*; *strong*, *stronger* or *more strong*, *strongest* or *most strong*. She hath also a shorter way of expression in divers words, as *once*, *twice*, *thrice*; which the *Spanish*, *French* and *Italian* cannot do but by two words, viz. one time, two times, three times, *una vez*, *une fois*, *una volta*, &c.

Lastly, the *English* Adjectives have but one number, which is the singular, that serves for both, as a black *pudding*, black *puddings*; a fair *maid*, fair *maids*; handsome *whore*, handsome *whores*, &c.

Touching the Premises let the Reader observe this Exampel.

The Warre which beganne in *Bohemia*, foretolde by that fatall Comete in the yeare, 1618. (and by the intemperance of the Calviniste and the Jesuite) was directlie or collaterallie the cause of all the confusions which happened in Christendome ever since; it brought the *Swede* into *Germanie*, (like a colde Snake into ones bosome) whoe did soe harasse the whole Countrey, and soe pittifullie grinde the faces of the poore People, that they have not recovered their right Countenances to this verie daye in manie places.

The same written as 'tis commonly pronounc'd.

The War which began in Bohemia, foretold by that fatal Comet in the year, 1618. (and by the intemperance of the Calvinist and the Jesuit) was directly or colateraly the cause of all the confusions which happen'd in Cristendom ever since; it brought the Swed into Germany, (like a cold Snake into ones bosom) who did soe harasse the whole Cuntry, and soe pittifully grind the faces of the poor Peepel, that they have

*have not recovered their right Countenances to this
very day in many places.*

In this short Exampel ther are above 27. letters
sav'd, and the words made fit to be pronounc'd by
any Forrener being written as they are utter'd :
Now, as ther was a hint given before, He doth his
native *Toung* a good office, who finds ^a way to
spread her abroad, and make her better known to
the world.

And so much (yet) of the English Grammar.

Gramatica

Gramatica

DE LA

LENGUA ESPAÑOLA

ò CASTELLANA.

Con un Discurso conteniendo la *Perambula-*
ción de España y Portugal.

*A Grammar of the Spanish or
Castilian Tongue.*

*With a Discours containing the Perambulation
of Spain and Portugal ; which may serve for
Directions how to travel throuh both Countres.*

El Abolengo de la Lengua Española ò
Castellana.

LA Lengua Española hà la Latina por su madre, y la Arabiga ò la Lengua Morisca por su madrastra: En uno de sus Apellidos toma el nombre de la primera, porque ella se llama Romance, como habla vm Romance, quiere dezir Español? y parece gloriarse de esta decendencia, porque ella haze sus diligencias cada dia de estrechar la afinidad que tiene con la Latina: Mientras que la Italiana y la Francesa esfuerçanse de allexarse della, teniendo cierta ambicion de hazerse Lenguas de por si, y no Dialectos: esta es la razon porque sentencias enteras se pueden formar, que serian buen Latino, y buen Español; lo que no se puede hacer en Italiano ò Francès, aunque ellas tambien sean hijas de la Latina.

La Español se puede dezir de aver la lengua Morisca por su madrastra, porque los Moros, por la infame trayción del Conde Don Julian, qui los introduxo para vengarse de Don Rodrigo, qui era entonces Rey de España, por aver desvirgado su Hija Doña Cava: digo que los Moros teniendo firme possession de la mayor parte de España cerca de 700. años; Aviendo tan larga coalición pegaron muchos de sus vocablos en la lengua Española; los quales se pueden facilmente distinguir de los qui se derivan de la Latina,

The Pedigree of the Spanish or Castilian Tongue.

THe *Spanish* or *Castilian* Tongue hath the *Latin* for her mother, and the *Arabic* or *Morisco* Tongue for her step-mother: She bears the name of the first in one of her Appellations, for sometimes she calls her self *Romance*, as *habla ym Romance*, do you speak *Spanish*? and it seems she glories to be so well decended, for she endeavors daily to have the neereſt affinity ſhe can with the *Latin*; while the *Italian* and *French* do labor to eloniat themſelves, and keep at a further diſtance from the *Latin*, having a kind of ambition to be *Tongues* of themſelves, and not *Dialeſts*: this is the reſon that whole ſentences may be made which will be good *Latin* & good congruous *Spanish*, (as I have ſhew'd els wher) which cannot be don in *Italian* or *French*, though they alſo deſcend from the *Latin*.

The *Spanish* may be ſaid to have for a kind of *ſtep-mother* the *Morisco* Language, becauſe the *Moors* (by the infamous trechery of the Conde Don *Julian*, who brought them over to revenge himſelf of the then King of *Spain* Don *Rodrigo*, for deſlowring his daughter *Cava*,) I ſay, the *Barbarians* or *Moors* having kept firm footing in *Spain* about 700. years, by ſo long a coalition they inſinuated, or as it were *indented* and pegg'd divers of their words into the *Spanish* Tongue; which may be eaſily diſtinguiſh'd

na, porque ordinariamente comienzan con al, x, y z; ò fenecen con x, como Alcalde, Alcayde, Alguazil, Almoxarife, Xaral, Xarcias, Xopaypas, Zorro, Zurana, Zurrador, Guadix, &c.

Agora la Morisca bien se puede llamar madrastra a la lengua Española por aver la corrompido de una pronnunciacion mas aspera y gutural, como consta en g, i, x precediendo, ò atrassando tales Vocales; como se hallara en la Gramatica siguiente.

Más por dezir la verdad, la primera y maternal lengua de España es la Bascuença, ò la lengua de Cantabria, el qual vocablo denominava toda la España en los siglos atras: Tes cosa observable, que ni los Romanos, ni los Godos, ni los Moros pudieron conquistar la Biscaya; por tanto parecen de tener gran correspondencia en muchas cosas con los antiguos Bretones de Inglatierra, (los de la tierra de Gale:) porque como ellos (con su lenguaje) son sin duda los primeros habitantes de esta Isla; y connaturales con ella; Assi son los Cantabros ò Biscaynos de España: De suerte quando algunos dellos aya de ser Cavallero del abito, no se haze alguna buscadura ò diligencia si esta limpio de la sangre de Moros, ni de su hidalguia.

No ay sobre la redondez de la Tierra alguna lengua mas llana y facil a aprender, qui la Castellana,
porq

guish'd from those that are deriv'd from the *Latin*, for they commonly begin with *al*, *x*, or *z*; or end in *x*, as *Alcalde* a Judge, *Alcayde* a Gaoler, *Alguazil* a Serjeant or Baylis, *Almoxarife* a Receiver of customs, *Xaral* a Thicker, *Xarcias* the tacklings of a Ship, *Xopaypas* Fritters, *Xabon* Sope, *Zorro* a wolf, *Zurrana* a Pigeon, *Zurrador* a Tanner, *Guadix* a Town, &c.

Now the *Morisco* may be well call'd a *stepmother* to the *Spanish* Tongue, because she hath corrupted her with a more rugged and guttural pronunciation, as appears in *g*, *i*, *x* preceding, and following some Vowels, as will appear in the ensuing Grammar.

But the truth is, that the first and *maternal* Tongue of Spain is the *Bascuence*, or the language of *Cantabria*, which word in Ages past denominated the whole Countrey: And observable it is, how neither *Roman*, *Goth* or *Moor* could conquer *Biscay*; in so much that ther is a great analogy twixt the ancient *Britons* in *England* call'd *Welshmen*, and the *Biscayners*; for as *They* (and their language) without controversy are the first inhabitants of this Island, and as it were *connatural* with *Her*: So the *Cantabrians* or *Biscayners* are of *Spain*; in so much that when any of that Countrey is to be made *Knight* of any of the three *habits*, ther is no scrutiny made of his Gentility, or whether he be cleer of *Morisco* blood, as is us'd before others are dubb'd.

Ther is not any language among men so plain and easie to be learnt as the *Castilian*; for she pronounceth

porque pronuncia siempre la palabra entera, sin admitir algunos Apostrofes: Pero la causa que algunas syllabas son escabrosas y gargantiles fue la mezcla, y la conversacion que tuvieron los Españoles con los Moriscos tantos siglos como fue dicho, y esto hà rendido la pronunciacion mas difficultosa al Forastiero: De suerte que estiman a el de aver alcançado la lengua qui sabra bien pronunciar este Refran gargantil:

Abeja y Oveja, y Piedra que rabeja,
Y pendola tras Oveja, y lugar en la Ygreja,
Desea a Hijo la vieja.

*A Bee in the hive, and a sheep in the fold,
A stone that doth whirl, and an ear-ring of gold,
A place in the Church, is all the boon
The good old wife doth wish her son.*

ceth alwayes the whole word without admitting any Apostrophes : Now the reason why som syllables are cragged and throaty, is the mixture and conversation the *Spaniards* had so many ages with the *Moors*; as was said before, which hath rendred the pronounciation more difficult to strangers ; so that he is thought to have attained the language to som perfection, who can well pronounce this old throaty Adage in *Spanish*, viz.

Abeja y Oveja, y Piedra que rabeja,
Y pendola tras Oveja, y lugar en la Ygreja,
Desea a Hijo la vieja.

*A Bee in the hive, and a sheep in the fold,
A stone that doth whirl, and an ear-ring of gold,
A place in the Church, in all the boon
The good old wife doth wish her son.*

A Grammar of the Spanish or the Castilian Tongue.

Of the Spanish Alphabet.

THe Spanish Alphabet consists of the same, and the same number of Letters as the *English* doth, & onely excepted, which is supplied by *c*, and sometimes by *q*, as *Kalendar Calendario*, Kintall *Quintal*.

Now the difficulty and difference, which is found in the Spanish Tongue, is the pronounciation of these nine letters, *b, ç, d, g, j, ñ, x, z*; which have a differing prolation in many words.

The first is *b* which often degenerats into *v*, as *Barba remojada medio rapada*, A Beard wetted is half shav'd: where the second *b* is pronounc'd like *v*, as if it were written *barva*; *bandera* or *vandera* a banner, *bobo* or *bovo* a fool, &c. but when *b* comes before any of the Liquid Consonants, *l, m, n, r*, it retains constantly the sound of *b*, as *lumbre* light, *hablar* to speak, &c.

The second is *ç* call'd *C cedilla*, which comes not but before *a, o, u*, and then 'tis pronounc'd like *s*, as *çampoña* a Shepherds pipe, *quiça* it may be, *çopo* lame,

lame, *currador* a tanner, &c. and this *C cedilla* is seldom or never under a great *C*.

The *thi d* is *g*, which oftentimes degenerats to *Ishota*, as *language language*, a language; *page page*, a page; which are pronounc'd both alike superficially from the Throat, or like the aspiration *h*; as if they were written *lenguahé, pahé*; but they have this guttural pronounciation only before *e* and *i*, before *a, o, u*, they are pronounc'd as in *English*. And sometimes *g* turns to *x*, as *tigeras tixerat*, a pair of Sheers, &c.

The fourth is *j* call'd *Ishota*, as *jamás* never, *jerigonça* gibberish, *joya* a jewel, *hijo* a son, *Jueves* Thursday, &c. which are pronounc'd in the throat as the former *g*. But *i* in general must be pronounc'd in *Spanish*, as *ee* in *wée, thee*; as *Ni olla sin tocino, ni Sermon sin Agustino*, Nor an *ollia* without Bacon, nor a Sermon without Saint *Austin*.

The fift is *ll*, which is pronounc'd as in *French* like *ll* in *fille*, the second *l* turning into *i*, as *En casa llena presto se guisa la cena*, In a full house Supper is soon dress'd; where *llena* is pronounc'd as if it were *liena*: so in *llorar* to weep, *liorar*; *llevar* to carry, *lievar*; *lluvia* rain, *liuvia*. But great care must be taken that the *l* and *i* with the next Vowel be pronounc'd as one syllable; making a kind of Dipthong, as *Quien no hà visto Sevilla no hà visto maravilla*, Who hath not seen Seville he hath not seen wonders; wher the last *l* being turned into an *i*, as *Sevilla, maravilia*, the *lia* must be pronounc'd as one syllable *lia*: and so in *Mundo Mundillo nacido*

cido en Bilbao muerto en Bustillo, Such is the world, born in *Lancaster* dead in *London*.

The sixth is *n*, call'd *N tilde* or *contilde*, which is pronounc'd as if *i* also immediatly follow'd, as *Viña*, *niña*, *peral*, *y havar malas cosas de guardar*, A Vine, a Child, a Pear-tree, and a Bean-field are hard to be kept: wher *viña* and *niña* must be pronounc'd as if they werẽ written *vinia*, *ninia*.

The seventh is *u*, which often degenerats into a Consonant in *Spanish*, (as in all other Languages) and then she hath a different clos'd character, as *u*: being still a Vowel *u* is pronounc'd as *oo*, as *Pan reziente*, *y uvas*, *a las moças ponen mudas*, *y a las viejas quitan las arrugas*, New bread and grapes paints young womens faces, and takes away wrinkles from the old; where *uvas* and *mudas* are pronounc'd as if they were written *oovas*, *moodas*.

The next is *x*, which is pronounc'd also in the throat, as *Xaramago y tocino manjar de hombre mesquino*, Wild Radish and Bacon is the food of a miserable man: *Xabonar cabeça de asno es perdimiento de xabon*, To wash an Asses head is throwing away of Sope: where *x* is pronounc'd in the throat like *g* and *Ishota*, as was formerly said. And indeed he that will pronounce well these three letters in *Spanish*, must pronounce them as *χ* in *Greek*, which the old *Britains* in *England* do pronounce more naturally than any other Euro-ean Nation: And I have observed, that a guttural pronunciation is the mark of the antiquity of a Language, for the *Hebrew* with her *Dialects*, the *Chaldaic*, *Syriac* and *Arabic*

with all the Oriental and Southern Languages, besides the *Greek*, do so.

Z is pronounc'd sometimes as the *English* pronounce it, as *azul* blu, *azemila* a great mule; but sometimes she turns to *c*, and then she is pronounc'd more rudely, as *hazer hacer*, &c.

G coming before *n* is not pronounc'd in *Spanish*, as *digno* worthy, *significar* to signifie, are pronounc'd *dino*, *finificar*; *signar* to signe, *finar*, &c.

Que and *qui*, *que* and *qui* found in words, are pronounc'd in *Spanish* as large as the letters will bear, as *Aguelo* a Granfather, *garguero* the throat, &c. *quento*, *cinquenta* fifty, &c. which the *Italian* and *French* do not, but contract them, *ghe ghi*, *che chi*: but som are excepted, as *quinientos* five hundred, *quasi* almost, which are pronounc'd *kinjentos*, *casi*, &c. but especially *que* and *qui*, which are pronounc'd *ke* and *ki*, &c.

The letter *d* hath a differing pronunciation in *Spanish* from other Tounes, for most commonly 'tis pronounc'd meltingly, as *th* in *that* or *the*, as *Hombre narigudo pocas vezes cornudo*, A long-nos'd man is seldom a Cuckold: which must be pronounc'd, *Hombre narigutho pocas vezes cornutho*.

HAVING don with the *Alphabet*, we com now to *Syllables*, and *dictions* or words, and first of the *Spanish Articles*, which are subservient to the declining of all words that are capable of declension, for ther is no other means to know the variation of cases otherwise: now ther are in *Spanish* three

Articles, the *Masculin*, the *Feminin*, and the *Neuter*, which are declin'd thus :

The Masculin Article is declin'd thus :

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nom. <i>El</i> , the	<i>Los</i> , the
Gen. <i>del</i> , of the	<i>de los</i> , from the
Dat. <i>al</i> , to the	<i>a los</i> , to the
Accus. <i>el</i> ò <i>a el</i> , the	<i>los</i> ò <i>a los</i> , the
Abl. <i>del</i> , from the	<i>de los</i> , from the.

The Feminin Article is declin'd thus.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nom. <i>La</i> , the	<i>Las</i> , the
Gen. <i>de la</i> , of the	<i>de las</i> , of the
Dat. <i>a la</i> , to the	<i>a las</i> , to the
Accus. <i>la</i> ò <i>a la</i> , the	<i>las</i> ò <i>a las</i> , the
Abl. <i>de la</i> , from the	<i>de las</i> , from the.

The Neuter thus :

<i>Singular.</i>	It is to be observed
Nom. <i>lo</i> , the	that this <i>Neuter</i> Article
Gen. <i>de lo</i> , of the	hath no <i>Plural</i> , nor can it
Dat. <i>a lo</i> , to the	be applied to any Noun
Accus. <i>lo</i> , the	either masculin or feminin,
Abl. <i>de lo</i> , from the	but it seems to be
	rather a Demonstratif
Pronoun, for ther are no <i>Neuter</i> Nouns in the	
<i>Spanish</i> .	The

The Article *El* is alwayes put before Nouns of the *masculin* gender, beginning with a Vowel or Consonant, as *el libro* the book, *el pecho* the breast, *el ayre* the air, &c. And sometimes it comes before Feminins, specially before such as begin with *a*, to avoid too much gaping, as *el alma* the soul, *el agua* the water; not *la alma*, nor *la agua*: as also to avoid *Apostrophes*, which the *Spanish* hates.

This Article *el* becomes sometimes *le* at the end of a word, and so is ranvers'd: but it becomes so only at the end of Imperatif Moods, as *matadle* kill him, *abraçadle* imbrace him; which are pronounc'd *matalde*, *abraçalde*, by postposing the *d* to the *l*.

The *Spaniards* have a peculiar mode of speaking to one in the second person, using this Article *el* and *le* instead of *vos* you; for they hold *vos* you, to be a mean manner of speaking, and use it towards their Inferiors, and is little better esteem'd then *tu* thou; as *Si el hará esto*, if you will do this: *quiere cenar conmigo?* will you sup with mee? whereas the words import, if *hee* will do this, will *hee* sup with me: Inasmuch that the *Spaniard* herein is higher in complement then the *French* or *Italian*, who commonly use *you*; in lieu wherof the *Spaniard* useth frequently the third person *hee* and *him*, *skee* and *her*. But *el* is often omitted, being included in the Verb, which is of the third person, as *hà comido*, have you din'd? whereas it is meant *hà el comido*. In other cases except the Nominatif *le* is us'd, as *To le digo*, I tell you, whereas the true sense is, I tell him.

The Spaniard hath another mode of complement by these two words, *vuestra merced* your favor, which they generally use instead of *you*, and it is above *el* the third person formerly spoken; some pronounce it at length, *vuestra merced*, some *vuesa merced*, some *vofaste*, some *vueste*; but in writing two letters only stand for it, viz. *VM.* as *Hago brindis a VM.* I drink to you: *Embío a VM. con el portador desta*, I send you by the bearer herof. Yet the Italian surpasseth the Spaniard herein in point of complement, for in lieu of *vuestra merced* your favor, he useth *vostra signoria* your Lordship at every word, applying it to every ordinary Gentleman, as *Fo brindesi a vostra signoria*, I drink to you; which two words in writing hee expresseth only by *VS.* as *Poco fa chio scrissi a VS.* I writ to you lately.

The Feminin Article *la* comes alwayes before feminin Nouns, as *la cabeza* the head, *la yglesia* the Church; but *el* takes place before words before words beginning with *a*, as 'twas said before, as *el ama* the nurse.

Lo, though it cannot properly be call'd an Article, because ther are no *Neuter* Substantifs in the *Spanish*, yet it comes before Adjectifs, and then it hath the power to turn them to Substantifs, as *Lo bueno que yo recebia*, the good which I receav'd; *lo malo que me hizo dios se le perdone*, the ill which you did me God forgive you. It comes also very often before and after Verbs, and then sometimes it is a Relatif, sometimes Demonstratif, as *lo digo a VM. de veras*, I tell it you in good earnest; or *digo lo a VM. de*

de veras : Tengo de hazer lo de buena gana, I will do it willingly.

Of Nouns, and their Genders, and Terminations.

THER are in Spanish, Nouns masculins, and Nouns feminins : Som end in Vowels, viz. *e* or *o*, as *lumbre* light, *renombre* renown, *Cielo* heaven, *Infierno* hell : and 'tis observ'd that ther are but two Nouns feminins which end in *o*, through all the Spanish Tounge, which are *mano* the hand, *nao* a ship.

But most Noun Substantifs in Spanish end in one of these Consonants *d, l, n, r, s, x, y, z* : those that end in *d* have the accent in the last syllable, and their Plurals in *es*, as *abad* an Abbot, *abades* ; *merced* a curtesy or favor, *mercedes* ; *virtud* virtues, *virtudes*.

Som terminat in *l*, and they also have the accent in the last syllable, and the Plural in *es*, as *animal* animales, a living creature ; *bucl* a boat, *bateles* ; *badil* a Frying-pan, *badiles* ; *caracol* a young snail, *caracoles* ; *azul* blu, *azules*, &c.

Som Substantifs end in *n*, and their Plurals end also in *es*, as *pan* bread, *almazén* a storehouse, *celemin* a peck, *sazon* season, *Atun* the Tunny fish : whose Plurals are *panes*, *almazenes*, *celemines*, *sazonnes*, *atunes*. And for the most part Substantifs in *n* have the accent also over the last syllable, specially

specially if they end in *on*, as *devociòn*, *compassiòn*, *generaciòn*, &c.

Som Substantifs end in *r*, and they also have the accent in the last, and also their Plurals in *es*, as *havar* a Bean-field, *havares*; *mugèr* a woman, *mugeres*; *màrtir* a martyr, *martires*; *açor* a hawk *açores*.

Som Substantifs terminat in *s*, and they also most commonly have the accent in the last syllable, and their Plurals in *es*, as *Dios* God, *Dioses*; *feligrès* a parish, *feligreses*; *mès* a month, *meses*; *montanès* a mountaneer, *montañes*.

Other Substantifs end in *x*, and they commonly are *Mrisco* words, but they often change the *x* in the singular to *ges* in the Plural, *carcax* a quiver, *carcages*; *relox* a clock, *reloges*, &c.

Som Substantifs end in *y*, and they also have their Plurals in *es*, as *ley* the law, *leyes*; *rey* a King, *reyes*; *buey* an ox, *bueyes*.

Lastly, som Substantifs end in *z*, and they also have the accent at the end, and their Plurals in *es*, as *paz* peace, *pazes*; *juez* a judg, *juezes*; *perdiz* a partridge, *perdizes*; *toz* a cough, *tozes*; *cruz* a cross *cruzes*, &c.

Herby it appears that the Plural of all Spanish Substantifs end in *s*, and som Singulars end so, but they are very few.

Of

Of the Declensions of Nouns substantifs
proper and common.

IT is to be observ'd that Nouns *proper* differ from *common* in two things ; first, they have no Preposi-
tiff article, then they have no plural numbers.

Exampels of proper Nouns.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>
Nom. <i>Carlos</i> Charls	<i>Catarina</i> Katharine.
Gen. <i>de Carlos</i> of Charls	<i>de Catarina</i> of Katharine
Dat. <i>a Carlos</i> to Charls	<i>a Catarina</i> to Katharine
Accus. <i>Carlos</i> Charls	<i>Catarina</i> Katherine
Voc. <i>o Carlos</i> o Charls	<i>o Catarina</i> o Katharine
Abl. <i>de Carlos</i> from Charls.	<i>de Catarina</i> from Ka- tharine.

Instances in common Nouns.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nom. <i>el Cielo</i> Heven	<i>Los Cielos</i> the Hevens
Gen. <i>del cielo</i> of heven	<i>de los cielos</i> of thehevens
Dat. <i>al cielo</i> to heven	<i>a los cielos</i> to the hevens
Accus. <i>el ò al cielo</i> heven	<i>los cielos</i> the hevens
Voc. <i>o cielo</i> o heven	<i>o cielos</i> o heavens
Abl. <i>dal cielo</i> from he- ven.	<i>de los cielos</i> from the hevens.

Singular.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Animal</i> a beast	<i>Los Animales</i>
<i>ganapan</i> a porter	<i>los ganapanes</i>
<i>pastor</i> a shepherd	<i>los pastores</i>
<i>relox</i> a watch	<i>los relojes</i>
<i>muger</i> a woman.	<i>las mugeres.</i>

All which must be declin'd according to the example of *cielo*.

Of Nouns Adjectifs, and of their Declensions.

The Spanish **Adjectifs** have two terminations, one masculin in *o*, which changeth into a feminin, as *virtuoso virtuosa*: The other termination is in *e*, as *valiente*, and it signifieth both masculin and feminin, as *hombre valiente* a valiant man, *hembra valiente* a valiant woman, *cosa grande* a great thing: but heed must be taken to this word *grande*, for coming before a Substantif that begins with a Consonant, it loseth *de*, as *gran cosa*, *gran Bretaña*, &c. but *grand* becomes a Substantif it self sometimes, as *un Grande de España*, a high Peer or Grande of Spain, who are permitted to cover themselves before the King, but when hee speaks to them, or they to him.

The same holds in *bueno* and *malo*, good bad, in the Masculin gender, and when it comes before Substantifs of the masculin only, as *tiempo bueno*,

no, buen tiempo a good time; *hombre malo, mal hombre* an ill man.

This abridgment holds also in *tanto* and *quanto*, before Adjectifs and Adverbs, and sometimes before Substantifs, as *tan rico* so rich, *tan glorioso* so glorious, *tan tarde* so late, *tan temprano* so early; *quan admirable* how admirable, *quan bien habla vm*, how well do you speak? but when *tanto* and *quanto* come before these Adverbs *mas*, *menos*, more, lesse, they are pronounc'd whole, as also before *mayor* greter, *menor* lesser, as *Quanto mas yo le respeto, tanto menos me quiere*, The more I respect him, the lesser hee loves mee.

Before the Nouns Comparatifs they also keep their whole length, as *Quanto mejor es el vino, tanto mas se bebe*, The better the wine, the more 'tis drunk: *quanto mayor es el hombre, tanto menor es su seguridad*, The greter the man is, the lesser is his security.

The Spaniards have a peculiar Idiom, to use *que tanto* for *quanto* in Interogations, as *que tanto es del mes?* what day of the month is it? *que tanto ay de Londres a Lancastra?* how far is it from London to Lancaster?

The article *lo* is joyn'd to Neuter Adjectifs, and then it becomes a kind of Substantif, as *seas contento con lo tuyo, y no busques lo ageno*, Be contented with thine own, and seek not what is others.

Possessif Neuters are made of the Pronouns, *lo mio, lo tuyo, lo suyo, lo nuestro*, mine, thine, his or hers,

hers, ours, yours ; as *Necio es qui pierde lo suyo*, He is a fool who loseth his own : *Dios me haga contento con lo mio*, God make me contented with mine own.

Of the words mucho, poco, harto ; much, little, enough.

Mucho and *poco*, though they be Adverbs of quantity, yet they become sometimes Nouns Neuters, as *Lo mucho que Dios me ha dado*, The much that God hath given mee : *Lo poco que le pago*, The littel which I pay him. They are sometimes Adjectifs before inanimated Substantifs, but only in the singular, as *Mucho vino emborracha*, much wine makes one drunk : *mucho azeyte y poco vinagre hazen buena ensalada*, much Oyl and little Vineger make a good Sallet. But in the Plural number they are us'd indifferently before any Substantifs, as *Muchos componedores cohonden la navia*, Many attirers confound the Bride : *Portugueses pocos y locos*, The Portugueses are few and foolish, &c.

Harto enough, is sometimes an Adverb, as *Ay harto, si no ay demasado*, Ther is enough, if ther be not too much. Sometimes 'tis an Adjectif, as *Despues de harta cana Marta*, Martha is merry when she hath enough : *Hartos ducados tiene qui se contenta*, He hath Crowns enough who is contented.

Of

Of the Spanish Diminutifs.

THe Spanish is more copious for Diminutifs then other Languages : Som end in *illo illa, ico ica, ito ita* ; as *capitanillo* a little Captain, *mugercilla* or *mugercita* a little woman, *loquillo loquilla*, or *loquito loquita* a little fool, &c. Som end in *elo ela*, as *borrachuelo* a little drunkard, *moço moçuelo* a little boy, a little maid. But in proper names they have Diminutifs, sub-diminutifs, sub-sub-diminutifs, and sub-sub-sub-diminutifs, as *Simòn, Simoncico, Simoncicico, Simoncillo* : *Francisca, Francisquita, Francisquicita, Francisquililla, &c.*

Of Numerical Nouns, and of their Terminations.

Uno One
dos two
tres three
quatro fower
cinco five
seys fix
siete seven
ocho eight
nueve nine
diez ten
onze or onze eleven
doze twelve
treze thirteen

catorze fourteen
quinze fifteen
dezieys sixteen
diez y siete seventeen
diez y ocho eighteen
diez y nueve nineteen
veynte twenty
veynte y uno one and
twenty
veynte y dos two and
twenty, and so taking
the single numbers a-
foresaid all along.

Treynta

Treynta Thirty

Treynta y uno one and thirty, and so taking the single numbers aforesaid.

quarenta forty

quarenta y uno one and forty, and so taking the single numbers aforesaid.

cinquenta fifty

sesenta sixty

setenta seventy

ochenta eighty

noventa ninety

noventa y uno ninety one, and so taking the single numbers aforesaid.

Ciento a hundred

dozientos 2 hundred

trezientos 3 hundred

quatrocientos 4 hundred

quinientos 5 hundred

seys cientos 6 hundred

setecientos 7 hundred

ocho cientos 8 hundred

novecientos 9 hundred

Mil a thousand

dos mil 2 thousand

tres mil 3 thousand, &c.

Cien mil 100 thousand

dozientos mil 200 thousand

quinientos mil 500 thousand

un millon or *un cuento* a million

dos millones two millions, &c.

millar a million of millions.

Observe that this word *ciento* a hundred, being to be put before a word it loseth the last-syllable so, as *cien millones* a hundred millions, *cien soldados* a hundred Soldiers, not *ciento soldados*: and sometimes it becomes a kind of Substantif, as *un ciento de hombres* a hundred of men, but then *un* goes before.

Som

Numbers are of two kinds, *cardinal*, as those which went before, and *ordinal* numbers, which are Adjectiſs, as follows :

Primero the first
segundo the second
tercero the third
quarto the fourth
quinto the fifth
sexto the sixth

septimo or *seieno* the seventh.
octavo the eight
nono or *noveno* the ninth
decimo or *dezeno* the tenth.

Som stop here the *ordinal* number, and take the *cardinal* number to go higher, as *soldado onze* the eleventh soldier ; yet these five are admitted, *onzeno* the eleventh, *dozeno* the twelfth, *trezeno* the thirteenth, *catorzeno* the fourteenth, *quinzeno* the fiftieth ; but after, the *cardinal* number, one, two, three, &c. then you must proceed to *vieynteno* or *vigesimo* the twentieth, *treynteno* or *trigesimo* the thirtieth, *quarenteno* or *quadragesimo* the fortieth, *cinquenteno* or *quinquagesimo* and *cinquentesimo* the fiftieth, *sesenteno* or *sexagesimo* and *sesentesimo* the sixtieth, *setenteno* or *setentesimo* the seventieth, *ochenteno* or *octuagesimo* and *ochentesimo* the eightieth, *noventeno* or *noventesimo* and *nonagesimo* the ninetieth, *centeno* or *centesimo* the hundredth. But it is to be observ'd that *primo* and *tercio*, not *primero* and *tercero* come after *vigesimo* and the rest.

Of Pronouns.

PRONOUNS are certain words which supply the room of Nouns, and they serve only to demonstrate the person or thing without naming of it. There are divers sorts of Pronouns, as Primitif, Possessif, demonstratif, derivatif, relatif, and reciprocal Pronouns: the Primitif have three persons, which are *yo*, *tu*, *de si* that hath no Nominatif; *yo* is thus declin'd:

Singular.
 Nom. *Yo* I
 Gen. *de mi* of mee
 Dat. *a mi* to mee
 Accus. *me* mee
 Abl. *de mi* from mee.

Plural.
 Nos *ò* *nosotros* we
 de *vos* *ò* *vosotros* of us
 a *nos* *ò* *vosotros* to us
 nos *ò* *nosotros* us
 de *nos* *ò* *nosotros* from us.

Singular.
 Nom. *Tu* Thou
 Gen. *de ti* of thee
 Dat. *a ti* to thee
 Accus. *te* thee
 Voc. *o tu* o thou
 Abl. *de ti* from thee

Plural.
 Vos *ò* *vosotros* Yee
 de *vos* *ò* *vosotros* of you
 a *vos* *ò* *vosotros* to you
 vos *ò* *vosotros* you
 o *vos* *ò* *vosotros* o you
 de *vos* *ò* *vosotros* from y.

The Singular is the same both for masculin and feminin, but *os* is turn'd to *as* in the feminin Plurals of *nosotros* and *vosotros*, as *nosotras* *vosotras*, but *nos* and *vos* by themselves serve for both genders.

Me

Mi and *tu* coming before the Substantifs turn to Possessifs Pronouns, as *mi espada* my sword, *tu sombrero* thy hat.

Nos implying greatnes or dignity, comes before proper names of the singular number, as *Nos Don Carlos por la gracia de Dios Rey dela gran Bretaña, &c.*

Vos us'd in Spanish in speking to a person is held as mean as *thou*: with a preposition *vos* is us'd, as *no digo mal de vos*, I speak no hurt of you; *moriré por vos*, I will dy for you, &c. but after any other Noun it turns to *os*, as *yo os digo*, I tell you: as also coming to the end of a word, as *quiero hablaros la verdad*, I will tell you the truth.

The Pronoun *de si* himself, hath no Nominatif nor Plural, and is declin'd thus:

Gen. *De si* of himself

Dat. *a si* to himself

Accus. *se* himself

Abl. *de si* from himself.

Ther is an observable phrase in Spanish, *Que será de mi? que será de ti?* What will become of mee? what will become of thee?

Mismo or *mesmo* my self, is us'd after all the three persons through all the cases, adding *s* to the Plural.

Singular.

Nom. *Yo mismo* or *mes-*
mo I my self.

Gen. *de mi mismo* of
my self

Dat. *a mi mismo* to my
self.

Accus. *mi mismo* my
self

Abl. *de mi mismo* from
my self

Plural.

Nosotros mismos wee our
selves

de nosotros mismos of our
selves

a nosotros mismos to our
selves

nosotros mismos wee our
selves

de nosotros mismos from
our selves

Singular.

Nom. *Tu mismo* thou
thy self

Gen. *de si mismo* of thy
self, and so through
all cases.

Plural.

Vosotros mismos yee your
selves

de vosotros mismos of
your selves, and so
through all cases.

Singular.

Nom. *El mismo* hee
himself

Gen. *de si mismo* of him-
self, and so through
all cases.

Plural.

Ellos mismos they them-
selves

de si mismos of them-
selves, and so through
all cases.

The Spaniards use *proprio* or *propio* instead of *mis-*
mo, as *yo proprio* I my self; *tu proprio* thou thy self;
ella propria she her self, *de si propio* of himself, &c.

The

The Pronoun *El* is declin'd thus :

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. <i>El</i> hee	<i>Ellos</i> they
Gen. <i>del</i> of him	<i>dellos</i> of them
Dat. <i>al</i> to him	<i>a ellos</i> to them
Accus. <i>el</i> him	<i>ellos</i> them
Abl. <i>del</i> from him.	<i>dellos</i> from them.

Ella she, and *ellas* they, are declin'd after the same manner.

Of Pronouns Possessifs.

Mio mine, *tuyo* thine, *suyo* his, *nuestro* ours, *uestro* yours, with their feminins in *a*, are call'd Pronouns Possessifs; but before a Substantif they turn to *mi*, *tu*, *su*, as *mi capa* my cloke, *tu guante* thy glove, *su libro* his book.

Lo, being put before *mio*, *tuyo* or *suyo*, make them a kind of Substantifs, as *mi cuydado es de guardar lo mio*, my care is to keep mine own: *tu cuydado sera de assegurar lo tuyo*, thy care must be to secure thine own: *su amo bien guarda lo suo*, his master looks well to his own. *Su* is sometimes us'd in Spanish for *la*, and 'tis only us'd in Spanish, as *vi que no tenia su firma del Autor*, I saw it bore not the signature of the Author.

Cuyo and *cuya* whose, are Pronouns possessifs, but the *Italian* and *French* have none such, and

commonly they are put before Interrogatifs, as *cuya ropilla es esta*, whose coat is this? *cuyo cavallo es aquel*, whose horse is that?

Cuyo and *cuya* are also us'd as Relatifs in the middle of sentences, as *guay aquel hijo cuyo padre va al Parayso*, Wo be to that son whose father goes to heven: *saluda la muger a cien passos lexos, cuyos cabellos son roxos*, salute a hundred paces off that woman who hath red hair.

Ther are Demonstratif Pronouns, as *este* or *esta* this, *esse* or *essa* that same, *aquel* or *aquella* hee, shee or that: ther is also *aqueste* and *aqueste*, which signifies the same as *este esse*, but not so much us'd.

Este declin'd.

Singular.

Nom. *este* or *esta* this
 Ge. *de este* or *de este* of this
 Dat. *a este* to this
 Accus. *este* or *a este* this
 Abl. *de este* or *de esta* from this.

Plural.

Estos or *estas* these
de estos or *de estos* of these
a estos to these
estos these
de esto or *de estos* from these.

Esse or *essa*, *aqueste* or *aqueste* this very same are declin'd alike.

No. <i>aquel</i> or <i>aquella</i> that	<i>aquellos</i> those
Gen. <i>de aquel</i> of that	<i>de aquellas</i> of those
Dat. <i>a aquel</i> to that	<i>a aquellos</i> to those
Accus. <i>aquel</i> that	<i>aquellos</i> those
Abl. <i>de aquel</i> from that	<i>de aquellos</i> from those.

Observe

Observe that *esto* this, *esso* this very thing, *aquel-
lo* ello that, are Neuters, and so have no Plurals.

The Pronouns *este* and *esse* are joyn'd often to
otro, and then the *e* is lost, yet they never use the
note of *Apostrophe*, as *estotro hombre* this other
man, *estotra muger* this other woman : and so *essotro*
is us'd.

There are two Pronouns which have no singular
number, viz. *ambos* *ambas*, *entrambos* *entrambas*,
wherunto one may adde *ambos* and *dos*, all which
signifie Both or both together : as *Querria que en-
trambos veniessen aca, y yo os emoregare entrambos sus
obligaciones, pero si no veneys ambos no tengo de darse
las, por tanto digo que ambos ambos juntos, que sera
por la ventaja de entrambos* : I could wish that you
both came hither, and I will deliver you both your
bonds, but if you com not together, I will not deli-
ver them, therefore I say that you com both of you,
and it will be for the advantage of both.

Of Pronouns Relatifs.

There are three other Pronouns Relatifs, viz.
quien, *que*, *qual*, as *quien canta*, who sings? *que* is
what or that, *que es esto*, what is this? *el cavallero
que yo digo*, the Gentleman which I speak of : *qual*
in sense is the same as *que*, as *qual hombre puede di-
gerir esto*, what man can digest this?

Que hath no Plural, as *quien* and *qual* have, as
quien es aquel hidalgo, who is that Gentleman?
quien es son aquellos mercaderes, who are those mer-
chants?

chants? but *quien* in the singular is counted more elegant, as *quien son ellos mercaderes*?

Qual hath *los* or *las* before it in the Plural, as *Las donzellas las quales yo saludava*, the maids which I saluted: *los soldados los quales yo nombrava*, the soldiers which I numbred.

In lieu of *qual* what, and *como* how, these two words *que tal* are us'd, which is a pure *Spanicism*, as *que tal està mi hermano*, how doth my brother? *que tal se halla mi madre*, how doth my mother? as *que tanto* is us'd for *quanto*, which is also a pure *Spanicism*, as *que tantas leguas ay entre Londres y Gloucestra*, how many miles are ther 'twixt London and Gloucester? *que tanto hà que VM. hà buuelto del palacio*, how long is it that you have returned from Court? wherof wee gave instances before.

To these Relatif Pronouns *quien* and *qual* ther is often adjoyn'd *quier* and *quiera*, which of themselves are Verbs, as *quienquiera*, *qualquier* whosoever, as *Hablarè Castellano con qualquier hombre que sea*, I will speak Spanish with any man whatsoever. Sometimes *que quiera* is us'd for Whatsoever, as *que quiera que digan las gentes a ti mismo para mientes*, whatsoever they say of thee take heed to thy self: *Roma es la patria de qualquiera*, Rome is any mans count y.

Of me, te, se, the Reciprocal Pronouns.

Me and *te* serve Verbs oftentimes in the Dativ case, as *Di me con quien andas*, y *dezirte he quien eres*,

eres, Tell mee with whom thou dost keep company, and I will tell thee who thou art: sometimes they serve in the Accusatif, as *no me trates en esta suerte*, do not use me thus. *Se* comes also before or after Verbs, as *else va*, hee goes away: *vase VM. a Londres*, do you goto London? *no me voy*, I go not.

Sometimes for a fuller signification *me* and *te* follows *se* very often, as *que se me da a mi*, which form of speking is a pure *Spanicism*, and cannot be englished *verbatim* but thus, What have I to do with it, what care I for it? *que se le da a el*, what doth hee care for it? *se me da mucho*, it concerns mee much: *Deve algo para pascua, y hazerte se ha la quaresma corta*, Borrow mony to be paid at Easter, and Lent will seem short unto thee.

Se, is very often us'd in the Datif case before the article *lo*, as *Preste me su espada, y yo se la bolvere incontinente*, Lend mee your sword, and I will return it speedily: *yo se lo dire*, I will tell it you: *yo se lo dare*, I will give it you: *yo se lo embiare*, I will send it you.

Ther is also another mixture 'twixt *se*, *me* and *te*, and *le* and *lo* doth associat often with them, as *quien eres que tu te me vendes por tan discreto*, who art thou that makest thy self so wise? or according to the words, That sellest thy self unto mee for such a wise man? which kind of phrase is a *Spanicism*: *no se le da nada*, he cares not for it: *madre mia a donde os me llevan*, O my mother, whither do they carry you from mee?

The

The Particles *mi, ti, si*, do joyn oftentimes with the *preposition con*, and with *go*, as *comigo* with mee, *contigo* with thee, *configo* with himself, as *Cada Frances lleva un frenetico consigo*, Every Frenchman carries a madman about him. *Andad conmigo oy*, & *yo yrè contigo mañana*, Go with mee to day, and I will go with thee to morrow.

Of Verbs.

WEE are com now to the *Verbs*, which may be call'd the ligaments or great arteries which tie words and sentences together : Ther are in Spanish three Conjugations of Verbs, the first in *ar*, the second ending in *er*, and the third in *ir* : Ther are also Verbs Actif, Passif, Neuters and Impersonals, and they are declin'd by five Moods as in other languages ; The Indicatif or demonstratif, the Imperatif or Mood of command, the Optatif or wishing Mood, the Conjunctif and Infinitif Mood. Ther are two subservient or auxiliary Verbs, without which no other can be thoroughly form'd, and they are *Aver* to have, *ser* to be, therfore wee must first conjugat these two Verbs, before wee treat of the other, but because *To be* I have, and *yo tengo* I hold, are often confounded, and of the same sense before other Verbs, we will conjugat them together.

Indicatif

The Indicatif Mood.
Present tense.

<i>To he</i>	<i>To tengo</i>	I have
<i>tu has</i>	<i>tu tienes</i>	thou hast
<i>aquel ha</i>	<i>el tiene</i>	hee hath
<i>nosotros hemos ò</i>	<i>tenemo</i>	wee have
<i>havemos</i>		
<i>vosotros heys ò</i>	<i>teneys</i>	yee have
<i>aveys</i>		
<i>aquellos han.</i>	<i>tienen.</i>	they have.

Preterperfect tense.

<i>To havia ò avia</i>	<i>Tenia</i>	I had
<i>tu avias</i>	<i>tenias</i>	thou hadst
<i>el avia</i>	<i>tenia</i>	hee had
<i>nos habiàmos</i>	<i>teniamos</i>	wee had
<i>vos aviades</i>	<i>teniades</i>	yee had
<i>ellos avian.</i>	<i>tenian.</i>	they had.

Perfect tense.

<i>To hube ò uve</i>	<i>Tuve</i>	I had
<i>tu uviste ò o-</i>	<i>uviste</i>	thou hadst
<i>viste</i>		
<i>el hubo ò ovo</i>	<i>tuvo</i>	hee had
<i>nos uvimos</i>	<i>tuvimos</i>	wee had
<i>vos uvistes</i>	<i>tuvistes</i>	yee had.
<i>ellos uvieron.</i>	<i>tuvieron.</i>	they had.

Perfect

Perfect indefinit.

<i>To he auido</i>	<i>Tenido</i>	I had had
<i>tu has auido</i>	<i>tenido</i>	thou hadst had
<i>el ha auido</i>	<i>tenido</i>	hee had had
<i>nos hemos ò a-</i>	<i>tenido</i>	wee had had
<i>vemos auido</i>		
<i>vos aveys auido</i>	<i>tenido</i>	yee had had
<i>ellos han auido.</i>	<i>tenido.</i>	they had had.

Future tense.

<i>To aurè</i>	<i>Tendrè ò ternè</i>	I shall have
<i>tu auràs</i>	<i>tendràs ò ternàs</i>	thou shalt have
<i>el aurà</i>	<i>tendra ò terna</i>	hee shall have
<i>nos averemos</i>	<i>nos tendremos ò</i>	wee shall have
	<i>ternemos</i>	
<i>vos aureys</i>	<i>vos tendreys ò</i>	yee shall have
	<i>terneys</i>	
<i>ellos auràn.</i>	<i>ellos tendràn ò</i>	they shall have
	<i>ternàn.</i>	

The Imperatif Mood.

<i>Have tu</i>	<i>Ten tu</i>	Have thou
<i>aya el</i>	<i>tenga el</i>	let him have
<i>ayamos</i>	<i>tengamos nosotr.</i>	let us have
<i>haved</i>	<i>tengays vosotros</i>	let you have
<i>ayan.</i>	<i>tengan ellos.</i>	let them have.
		The

The Optatif Mood.

Oxala, plega a Dios que, aunque, dado que, como quiera que, puesto que: O that, wold to God that, although, howsoever that, put case that.

<i>To aya</i>	<i>Tenga</i>	I had
<i>tu ayas</i>	<i>tengas</i>	thou hadst
<i>el aya</i>	<i>tenga</i>	hee had
<i>nos ayamos</i>	<i>tengamos</i>	wee had
<i>vos ayays</i>	<i>tengays</i>	yee had
<i>ellos ayan.</i>	<i>tengan.</i>	they had.

The Conjunctif Mood.

Si, o si: If, o if.

<i>To uviessse</i>	<i>Tuviessse</i>	I had
<i>tu uviessses</i>	<i>tuviessses</i>	thou hadst
<i>el uviessse</i>	<i>tuviessse</i>	hee had
<i>nos uviesssemos</i>	<i>tuviesssemos</i>	wee had
<i>vos uviesssedes</i>	<i>tuviesssedes</i>	yee had
<i>ellos uviessen.</i>	<i>tuviessen.</i>	they had.

Quando is often us'd in *Spanish* before the Optatif and Conjunctif Moods, and then it signifies as much as *although*, or *bien que*, which is also us'd, as

Present

Present tense.

Quando, bien que : Though or although.

<i>Tu uieſſe</i>	<i>Tu uieſſe</i>	I had
<i>tu uieſſes</i>	<i>tu uieſſes</i>	thou hadſt
<i>el uieſſe</i>	<i>tu uieſſe</i>	hee had
<i>nos uieſſemos</i>	<i>tu uieſſemos</i>	wee had
<i>vos uieſſedes</i>	<i>tu uieſſedes</i>	yee had
<i>ellos uieſſen.</i>	<i>tu uieſſen.</i>	they had.

Perfect tense.

Oxala, plega a Dios, aunque, pueſto que : O that, I wold to God, although, put caſe that.

<i>To ay auido</i>	<i>Tenido</i>	I may have
<i>tu ayas auido</i>	<i>tenido</i>	thou maiſt have
<i>el aya auido (do</i>	<i>tenido</i>	hee may have
<i>nos ayamos aui-</i>	<i>tenido</i>	wee may have
<i>vos ayais auido</i>	<i>tenido</i>	yee may have
<i>ellos ayan auido.</i>	<i>tenido.</i>	they may have.

Pluperfect tense.

Oxala, o ſi, aunque, &c. Oh that, although, o if, &c.

<i>To uuiera</i>	<i>Tu uiera</i>	I had had
<i>tu uuieras</i>	<i>tu uiera</i>	thou hadſt had
<i>el uuiera</i>	<i>tu uiera</i>	hee had had
<i>nos uuiéramos</i>	<i>tu uieramos</i>	wee had had
<i>vos uuiéradés</i>	<i>tu uierados</i>	yee had had
<i>ellos uuiéran.</i>	<i>tu uieran.</i>	they had had.

Future

Future tense.

Quando, when.

<i>Yo uviere</i>	<i>Tuviere</i>	I shall have
<i>tu uvieres</i>	<i>tuviere</i>	thou shalt have
<i>el uviere</i>	<i>tuviere</i>	hee shall have
<i>nos uvieremos</i>	<i>tuvieremos</i>	wee shall have
<i>vos uvieredes</i>	<i>tuvieredes</i>	yee shall have
<i>ellos uvieren.</i>	<i>tuvieren.</i>	they shall have

The Infinitif Mood.

<i>Havèr ò avèr</i>	<i>Tener</i>	To have
<i>aver avido</i>	<i>aver tenido</i>	to have had
<i>estàr por aver.</i>	<i>estàr por tener.</i>	to bee to have.

Thus wee see that *tengo* I hold, is us'd oftentimes for the auxiliary Verb *Hè*, but *tengo* alludes to the possession of a thing, as *tengo cobrado mi dinero*, I have recovered my mony: It comes more often after *digo* then any other Verb, as *tengo dicho antes*, I have said before, &c. *dixò me que yo ternia mi dinero mañana*, Hee told mee I shold have my mony to morrow: *quando yo le diesse todo quanto tengo, aun no se contentaria*, Although I shold give him all that I had, yet I shold not content him.

The

The Conjugation of the Verb, *Yo soy* I am, and of *Yo estoy* I am or stand, which although they differ in Variations, yet they are alike oftentimes in Signification, as shall be shew'd further.

The Indicatif Mood.

Present tense.

<i>Yo soy</i>	<i>Yo estoy</i>	I am
<i>tu eres</i>	<i>tu estas</i>	thou art
<i>el es</i>	<i>el està</i>	hee is
<i>nos somos</i>	<i>estamos</i>	wee are
<i>vos soys</i>	<i>estays</i>	yee are
<i>ellos son.</i>	<i>están.</i>	they are.

Imperfect tense.

<i>Yo era</i>	<i>Estava</i>	I was
<i>tu eras</i>	<i>estavas</i>	thou wast
<i>el era</i>	<i>estava</i>	hee was
<i>nos eramos</i>	<i>estavamos</i>	wee were
<i>vos erades</i>	<i>estavades</i>	yee were
<i>ellos eran.</i>	<i>estaban.</i>	they were.

Perfect tense.

<i>Yo fui</i>	<i>Yo estuve</i>	I was
<i>tu fuiste</i>	<i>tu estuviste</i>	thou wast
<i>el fue</i>	<i>estuvo</i>	hee was
<i>nos fuimos</i>	<i>estuvimos</i>	wee were
<i>vos fuistes</i>	<i>estuvistes</i>	yee were
<i>ellos fueran.</i>	<i>estuvieron.</i>	they were.

Perfect

Perfect indefinir.

<i>Yo he sido</i>	<i>Estado</i>	I have bin
<i>tu has sido</i>	<i>estado</i>	thou hast bin
<i>el ha sido</i>	<i>estado</i>	hee hath bin
<i>nos hemos ò ha-</i> <i>vemos sido</i>	<i>estado</i>	wee have bin
<i>vos vveys sido</i>	<i>estado</i>	yee have bin
<i>ellos han sido.</i>	<i>estado.</i>	they have bin.

Preterpluperfect tense.

<i>Yo avia sido</i>	<i>Estado</i>	I had bin
<i>tu avias sido</i>	<i>estado</i>	thou hadst bin
<i>el avia sido</i>	<i>estado</i>	hee had bin
<i>nos aviamos si-</i> <i>do</i>	<i>estado</i>	wee had bin
<i>vos aviades sido</i>	<i>estado</i>	yee had bin
<i>ellos avian sido.</i>	<i>estado.</i>	they had bin.

Future tense.

<i>Yo serè</i>	<i>Yo estarè</i>	I shall bee
<i>tu seràs</i>	<i>tu estaràs</i>	thou shalt bee
<i>el serà</i>	<i>el estarà</i>	hee shall bee
<i>nos seremos</i>	<i>nos estaremos</i>	wee shall bee
<i>vos sereys</i>	<i>vos estareys</i>	yee shall bee
<i>ellos seran.</i>	<i>ellos estaran.</i>	they shall bee.

K

Ther

There is a second Future tense that belongs to these two Verbs, (and indeed to most of the rest) with *he* or *tengo* before the Infinitif Mood.

The second Future tense of *ser* and *estar*.

<i>To he ò tengo de ser</i>	<i>De estar</i>	I shall or must bee
<i>tu has ò tienes de ser</i>	<i>de estar</i>	thou shalt or must bee
<i>el ha ò tiene de ser</i>	<i>de estar</i>	hee shall or must bee
<i>nos hemos ò tenemos de ser</i>	<i>de estar</i>	wee shall or must bee
<i>vos aveys ò teney de ser</i>	<i>de estar</i>	yee shall or must bee
<i>ellos han ò tienen de ser.</i>	<i>de estar.</i>	they shall or must bee.

The Imperatif Mood.

<i>Se tu</i>	<i>Est à tu</i>	Bee thou
<i>sea el</i>	<i>estè el</i>	let him bee
<i>seamos nos</i>	<i>estemos nos</i>	let us bee
<i>sed vos</i>	<i>estad vos</i>	bee yee
<i>sean ellos.</i>	<i>estén ellos.</i>	let them bee.

The

The Opatif and Conjunctif Moods.

Present tense.

Oxala, plega a Dios que, aunque, puesto, dado que, &c. O that, wold to God that though, put case that, &c.

<i>To sea</i>	<i>Este</i>	I bee
<i>tu seas</i>	<i>estes</i>	thou beest
<i>el sea</i>	<i>estè</i>	hee bee
<i>nos seamos</i>	<i>estemos</i>	wee bee
<i>vos seays</i>	<i>esteys</i>	yee bee
<i>ellos sean.</i>	<i>esten.</i>	they bee.

Imperfect tense.

Oxala, &c. O that, &c,

<i>To fuesse</i>	<i>Estuviessè</i>	I were
<i>tu fuesse</i>	<i>estuviesses</i>	thou werst
<i>el fuesse</i>	<i>estuvieße</i>	hee were
<i>nos fuessemos</i>	<i>estuviéßemos</i>	wee were
<i>vos fuesseades</i>	<i>estuvießedes</i>	yee were
<i>ellos fuesßen.</i>	<i>estuvießen.</i>	they were.

When *si* if, or *o si* o if, and *quando*, when it is taken for *Although*, comes before these Tenses, they are declin'd alike.

Future tense.

<i>Yo fuere</i>	<i>Estuviere</i>	I shall bee
<i>tu fueres</i>	<i>estuvieres</i>	thou shalt bee
<i>el fuere</i>	<i>estuviere</i>	hee shall bee
<i>nos fueremos</i>	<i>estuvieremos</i>	wee shall bee
<i>vos fueredes</i>	<i>estuvieredes</i>	yee shall bee
<i>ellos fueren.</i>	<i>estuvieren.</i>	they shall bee.

The Infinitif Mood.

<i>Ser</i>	<i>Estar</i>	To bee
<i>aver sido</i>	<i>estado</i>	to have bin
<i>siendo.</i>	<i>estando.</i>	being.

The difference which is 'twixt *ser* and *estar* consists chiefly in this, that *ser* signifies the humor or essence of a thing, as *yo soy colerico*, I am coleric; *tu eres valiente*, thou art valiant; *el es piadoso*, he is charitable: and so denotes the quality of the Substantif.

But *yo estoy* relates most properly to som local posture, or the being in som place, as *yo estoy a pie*, I am a-foot; *yo estava entonces en Lisbona*, I was then in Lisbon. *Estar* is much us'd in salutation, and in reference to health, as *como esta mi padre*, how doth my father? then answer is made, *esta bueno loado sea Dios*, he is well praised be God: *como esta VM.* how do you do Sir? *estoy achacoso*,
estoy

estoy malo, I am sickish, I am ill; wher it is observable that *bueno* and *malo* are us'd in these phrases for Adverbs, viz. for *well* and *ill*.

The difference 'twixt these two auxiliary Verbs, *Yo he* or *yo tengo*, and *yo soy*, is this, that the first serve the Participles in the Preter tense of Verbs Actifs, as *yo he amado*, I have loved; *yo tengo almorzado*, I have broke my fast alreedy. Besides, *yo he* is an auxiliary to it self, as *yo he avido*, I have had; *yo avia avido*, I had had, &c. But *soy* I am, makes Passif Verbs only, as *yo soy ensalçado*, I am exalted; *yo soy querido*, I am lov'd.

Observe that *tengo* serving for auxiliary, makes the Participle and the thing to agree in number, as *Los donayres que yo tengo contados son graciosos*, The jells that I have related are pleasant: but *yo he* doth not so, *las hazañas que yo he recitado*, the exploits that I have recited: But in the *Toscan Italian* it doth, as *Io ho letta la lettera*, I have read the letter; *Io ho pagati i danari*, I have paid the monies, &c.

Spanish Verbs have their terminations in *ar*, *er* or *ir*: They in *ar* are of the first Conjugation, they in *er* of the second, and they in *ir* of the third; wherof ther shall be examples of each, and according to them all other Verbs must be form'd, except Irregulars which shall be spoken of apart.

The Variation of *Buscar* to seek, being of the first Conjugation.

The Indicatif Mood.
Present tense.

To Busco
tu buscas
el busca
nos buscamos
vos buscays
ellos buscan.

I seek
thou seekst
hee seeks
wee seek
yee seek
they seek.

Imperfect tense.

To buscava
tu buscavas
el buscava
nos buscavamos
vos buscavades
ellos buscavan.

I did seek
thou didst seek
hee did seek
wee did seek
yee did seek
they did seek.

Perfect definit.

To busque
tu buscaste
el busco
nos buscamos
vos buscastes
ellos buscaron.

I sought
thou soughtst
hee sought
wee sought
yee sought
they sought.

Perfect

Perfect indefinit.

*Yo he buscado
tu has buscado
el ha buscado
nos hemos buscado
vos aveys buscado
ellos han buscado.*

I have sought
thou hast sought
hee hath sought
wee have sought
yee have sought
they have sought.

Plusquam perfect.

*Yo avia buscado
tu avias buscado
el avia buscado
nos aviamos buscado
vos aviades buscado
ellos avian buscado.*

I had sought
thou hadst sought
hee had sought
wee had sought
yee had sought
they had sought.

Future tense.

*Yo buscare
tu buscaras
el buscara
nos buscaremos
vos buscareys
ellos buscaran.*

I shall or will seek
thou shalt or wilt seek
hee shall or will seek
wee shall or will seek
yee shall or will seek
they shall or will seek.

The second Future.

Yo he ò tengo de buscar	I must seek
tu has ò tienes de buscar	thou must seek
el ha ò tiene de buscar	hee must seek
nos hemos ò tenemos de bu.	wee must seek
vos aveys ò teney's de busf.	yee must seek
ellos han de buscar.	they must seek.

The Imperatif Mood.

Busca tu	Seek thou
busque el	let him seek
busquemos nosotros	let us seek
busqueys vosotros	seek yee
busquen ellos.	let them seek.

The Optatif and Conjunctif Moods.

Present tense.

Oxala, aunque, &c. O that, although, &c.

Yo busque	I may seek
tu busques	thou maist seek
el busque	hee may seek
nos busquemos	wee may seek
vos busqueys	yee may seek
ellos busquen.	they may seek.

Imperfect

Imperfect tense.

Oxala, aunque, o si, si, &c. O that, although, o if, if, &c.

<i>To bucase</i>	I shold seek
<i>tu bucases</i>	thou sholdst seek
<i>el bucase</i>	hee shold seek
<i>nos bucaseamos</i>	wee shold seek
<i>vos bucaseades</i>	yee shold seek
<i>ellos bucaffen.</i>	they shold seek.

Pluperfect tense.

Oxala, aunque, quando, plega a Dios, &c. O that, although, o if, &c.

<i>To buscara</i>	I had sought
<i>tu buscaras</i>	thou hadst sought
<i>el buscara</i>	hee had sought
<i>nos buscaramos</i>	wee had sought
<i>vos buscarades</i>	yee had sought
<i>ellos buscaran.</i>	they had sought.

The Incertain tense.

Aunque, quando, &c. O if, although, &c.

<i>To buscaria</i>	I shold seek
<i>tu buscarias</i>	thou sholdst seek
<i>el buscaria</i>	hee shold seek
<i>nos buscariamos</i>	wee shold seek
<i>vos buscariaades</i>	yee shold seek
<i>ellos buscarian.</i>	they shold seek.

Future

Future tense.

Quando, si, &c. When, if, &c.

<i>To buscar</i>	I shall seek
<i>tu buscaras</i>	thou shalt seek
<i>el buscar</i>	hee shall seek
<i>nos buscaremos</i>	wee shall seek
<i>vos buscareys</i>	ye shall seek
<i>ellos buscaren.</i>	they shall seek.

The Infinitif Mood.

<i>Buscar</i>	To seek.
<i>aver buscado</i>	to have sought
<i>aver de buscar</i>	being to seek
<i>estar por buscar</i>	being for to seek
<i>buscando.</i>	seeking.

The declining or forming of the Verb *Holgar* to rejoyce or to be glad, which hath most commonly one of these Pronouns *me, te, se, mee, thee, him,* before or after it, as *yo me huelgo,* or *huelgome* I am glad.

The Indicatif Mood.

Present tense.

<i>Yo me huelgo, o huelgome</i>	I am glad
<i>tu te huelgas</i>	thou art glad
<i>el se huelga</i>	hee is glad
<i>nos nos huelgamos</i>	wee are glad
<i>vos os holgays</i>	vee are glad
<i>ellos se huelgan.</i>	they are glad.

Imperfect

Imperfect tense.

<i>Yo holgava, ò holgava-</i>	I was glad
<i>me</i>	
<i>tu te holgavas, &c.</i>	thou wast glad, &c.

Perfect tense.

<i>Yo me holguè, ò holgueme</i>	I was glad or did rejoyce
<i>tu te holgaste</i>	thou rejoyc'dst
<i>el se holgò</i>	hee rejoyc'd
<i>nos nos holgamos</i>	wee rejoyc'd
<i>vos os holgastes</i>	yee rejoyc'd
<i>ellos se holgaron, ò holgaronse.</i>	they rejoyc'd.

Indefinite perfect.

<i>Tu ve ò avia holgado</i>	I had rejoyc'd
<i>tu uviste ò avias holgado</i>	thou hadst rejoyc'd
<i>el uvo ò avia, &c.</i>	hee had rejoyc'd, &c.

Future tense.

<i>Yo me holgarè ò holgarè-</i>	I will or shall rejoyce
<i>me</i>	thou shalt or wilt rejoyce
<i>tu te holgaràs</i>	hee shall or will re-
<i>el se holgarà, &c.</i>	joyce, &c.

The

*The second Future tense,
wherof every Verb is capable.*

<i>Yo he ò tengo de holgar me</i>	I shall or must rejoyce
<i>u has ò tienes de holgar-</i>	thou shalt or must re-
<i>te, &c.</i>	joyce, &c.

The Imperatif Mood.

<i>Huelgate tu</i>	Rejoyce thou
<i>huelgase el (guemonos</i>	let him rejoyce
<i>holguemos nosotros ò hol-</i>	let us rejoyce
<i>gad vosotros</i>	rejoyce yee
<i>huelguense ellos.</i>	let them rejoyce.

The Optatif and Conjunctif Moods.

Present tense.

Oxala, aunque, &c. O that, although, &c.

<i>To me huelgue</i>	I rejoyce or bee glad
<i>tu te huelgues, &c.</i>	thou rejoyce, &c.

Imperfect tense.

Oxala, plaguiffe a Dios que, o si, &c. I wold to
God, though, o if, &c.

<i>To me holgasse</i>	I shold rejoyce
<i>tu te holgasses, &c.</i>	thou sholdst rejoyce, &c.

Pluper-

Pluperfect tense.

Oxala, aunque, quando, &c. O that, although, &c.

<i>Yo me holgara</i>	I had rejoyc'd
<i>tu te holgaras, &c.</i>	thou hadst rejoyc'd, &c.

Uncertain tense.

<i>Yo me halgaria ò holgari-</i>	I wold bee glad
<i>tu te halgarías, &c. (ame</i>	thou woldst be glad, &c.

Future tense.

Quando, si, &c. When, if, &c.

<i>Si yo me holgare</i>	If I shall bee glad
<i>si tu te holgares, &c.</i>	if thou shalt be glad, &c.

The Infinitif Mood.

<i>Holgar ò holgarse</i>	To rejoyce or to be glad
<i>aver ò averse holgado</i>	to have bin glad
<i>aver de holgar</i>	for to bee glad
<i>estar por holgar.</i>	being for to bee glad.

Verbs

Verbs of the second Conjugation ending in *er*,
whose Participles like the third Conjugation
end in *ido* or *ydo*.

The Indicatif Mood of Entender, to understand.
Present tense.

*Yo entiendo
tu entiendes
el entiende
nos entendemos
vos entendeys
ellos entienden.*

I understand
thou dost understand,
&c.

Imperfect tense.

*Yo entendia
tu entendias
el entendia
nos entendiamos
vos entiadiades
ellos entendian.*

I did understand
thou didst understand,
&c.

Perfect tense.

*Yo entendí
tu entendisti
el entendio
vos entendimos
vos entendistes
ellos entendieron.*

I understood
thou understoodst, &c.

Perfect

Perfect indefinit.

<i>To he entendido</i>	I have understood,
<i>tu has entendido, &c.</i>	thou hast understood, &c

Plusquam perfect tense.

<i>To avia ò uve entendido</i>	I had understood
<i>tu avias ò uviste entendi-</i>	thou hadst understood,
<i>do, &c.</i>	&c.

Future tense.

<i>To entenderè</i>	I shall or wil understand
<i>tu entenderas, &c.</i>	thou shalt or wilt un-
	derstand, &c.

The second Future tense.

<i>Yo hè ò tengo de entender</i>	I shall or must understa.
<i>tu has de entender, &c.</i>	thou shalt or must un-
	derstand, &c.

The Imperatif Mood.

<i>Entiende tu</i>	Understand thou
<i>entienda el (tendamonos</i>	let him understand
<i>entendamos nosotros ò en-</i>	let us understand
<i>tendad vosotros</i>	understand yee
<i>entiendan ellos.</i>	let them understand.

The

The Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present tense.

Plega a Dios, aunque, &c. God grant, although, &c.

*To entienda
tu entiendas
el entienda
nos entendamos
vos entendays
ellos entiendan.*

| I understand
| thou understandst, &c.

Imperfect tense.

Oxala, si, &c. I wold, if, &c.

*To entendiesse
tu entendiesse, &c.*

| I wold understand
| thou woldst understand,
| &c.

Plusquam perfect.

Aunque, quando, si, &c. Although, if, &c.

*To entendiera
tu entendieras, &c.*

| I had understood
| thou hadst understood.

Future tense.

*Quando yo entendiere
quando tu entendieres,
&c.*

| When I shal understand
| when thou shalt under-
| stand, &c.

The

The Infinitif Mood.

Entender

aver entendido

aver de entender

ser para entender

entendiendo.

To understand

to have understood

to bee understood

to bee to-be understood

understanding

The Verb *entiendo* is properly to understand, as *Dios me de contienda con quien me entienda*, God send mee to have to do with him who understands mee: *a buen entendedor media palabra*, half a word to the wise. But sometimes 'tis taken for *to hear*, as *Entendí que mi padre estava malo*, I heard my father was sick.

According to *Entender* all other regular Verbs of the second Conjugation may be form'd.

Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *ir*, have their Participles like the second in *ido*, exemplified by the Verb *Servir* to serve.

The Indicatif Mood.

Present tense.

Yo sirvo

tu sirves

el sirve

nos servimos

vos servís

ellos sirven.

I serve

thou serv'st, &c.

L

Imper-

Imperfect tense.

*Yo servia
tu servias, &c.*

I did serve
thou didst serve, &c.

Perfect tense.

*Yo servi
tu serviste
el servio
nos servimos
vos servistes
ellos sirvieron.*

I serv'd
thou serv'lt, &c.

Pluperfect tense.

*Tu ve o avia servido
tu uviste o avias servido,
&c.*

I had serv'd
thou hadst serv'd, &c.

Future tense.

*Yo servirè
tu serviràs
el servira
nos serviremos
vos servireys
ellos serviràn.*

I shall or will serve
thou shalt or wilt serve,
&c.

The second Future tense.

<i>Yo he de servir</i>	I shall or must serve
<i>tu has de servir, &c.</i>	thou shalt or must serve,
	&c.

The Imperatiff Mood.

<i>Sirve tu</i>	Serve thou
<i>sirva el</i>	let him serve
<i>sirvamos nosotros</i>	let us serve
<i>servid vosotros</i>	serve yee
<i>sirvan ellos.</i>	let them serve.

The Optatiff and Conjunctiff Moods.

Present tense.

Oxala, aunque, &c. O that, although, &c.

<i>Yo sirva</i>	I serve
<i>tu sirvas</i>	thou servest, &c.
<i>el sirva</i>	
<i>nos sirvamos</i>	
<i>vos sirvays</i>	
<i>ellos sirvan.</i>	

L 2

Imperfect

Imperfect tense.

Oxala, aunque, o si, si, &c. O that, although, o if, if, &c.

<i>To serviesse</i>	I should serve
<i>tu sirviesses, &c.</i>	thou shouldst serve, &c.

Pluperfect tense.

Oxala, aunque, si, o si, &c. O that, though, if, &c.

<i>To serviria</i>	I had serv'd
<i>tu servirias, &c.</i>	thou hadst serv'd, &c.

Future tense.

Quando, si, &c. When, if, &c.

<i>To servirè</i>	I shall serve
<i>tu serviries, &c.</i>	thou shalt serve, &c.

The Infinitif Mood.

<i>Servir</i>	To serve
<i>aver servido</i>	having serv'd
<i>aver de servir</i>	to have to serve
<i>estar por servir</i>	to bee-to serve
<i>sirviendo.</i>	serving.

This Verb *Servir* to serve, doth properly signifie to serve or obey, as *Servir a la mesa*, to serve at the table. Somtimes to avail, as *de que sirve todo esso*,

what purpose serves all this? Sometimes it signifies to be pleas'd, as *sea servido de entrar*, bee pleas'd to com in: *si Dios fuere servido*, *Dios ha sido servido*, if God bee pleas'd, it hath pleas'd God.

The Spanish Tounge is full of Irregular Verbs, wherof I shall instance here in the most principal, by giving the chiefeft and radical Tenses of them: For their inflections at length, I refer the Lerner to larger Grammars, the design of this being *Brevity*.

*Irregular Verbs of the first Conjugation in ar,
and their Gerund in ado.*

To cuelgo, I hang
colgava, I did hang
colguè, I hung
colgarè, I shall or will
hang
colgar, to hang
colgando, hanging.

To huelgo, I rejoyce
holgava, I did rejoyce
holguè, I rejoyced
holgarè, I shall rejoyce
holgar, to rejoyce
holgando, rejoycing.

To regueldo, I belch
regoldava, I did belch
regoldè, I belch'd
regoldarè, I shall or will
belch
regoldar, to belch
regoldando, belching.

*Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation ending
in er, and their Gerund in ido.*

Yo quiero, I love
queria, I did love
quise, I lov'd
querrè, I will love
querer, to love
queriendo, loving.

This word *querer* to love, in Spanish, comes from the word *querere* in Latin, to seek; for whom we love we are seeking for them ever and anon: The compounded

Pronouns *qualquier* and *qualquiera*, any, any whatsoever, comes from this Verb. *Querer* also signifies to will, as *yo quiero yr a la Missa*, I will go to Mass, *no quiero yr a la Missa*, I will not go to Mass, &c.

Yo puedo, I can
podia, I was able
pude, I could
podre, I shall be able
poder, to be able
pudiviendo, being able.

Yo hago, I do
hazia, I did
hize, I did
hare, I shall do
hazer, to do
haziendo, doing.

Yo se, I know
sabi, I did know
sapre, I new
sabre, I shall know
saber, to know
sabiendo, knowing.

Yo traygo, I carry
traya, I did carry
truxe, I carried
traere, I shall carry
traer, to carry
trayendo, carrying.

To buelvo, I return
bolvia, thou didst return
bolvi, I return'd
bolvere, I shall return
bolver, to return
bolviendo, returning.

To pongo, I put
ponias, thou didst put
puse, I put
pondre, I shall put
poner, to put
poniendo, putting.

To huelo, I smell
olia, I did smell
oli, I smelt
olere, I shall smell
oler, to smell
oliendo, smelling.

Quepo, I contain or am
 contain'd
cabia, I did contain or
 was contain'd
cupe, I contain'd, &c.
cabre, I shall contain, &c.
caber, to contain or be
 contain'd
cabiendo, containing, &c.

This word *caber* in Spanish hath various significations, as *esto mi cabe por mi parte*, this falls unto mee for my share: *honra y provecho no caben en un saco*, honor and profit do not hold in one sack: *esto me cupo en suerte*, this happened to be my lot, &c.

Irregular Verbs of the third or last Conjugation ending in ic or yr, and their Gerunds also in ido.

To oyo, I hear
oya, thou didst hear
oy, I heard
oyre, I shall hear
oyr, to hear
oyendo, hearing.

To digo, I say
dezia, I did say
dixe, I said
dire, I will say
dezir, to say
diziendo, saying.

Yo duermo, I sleep
dormia, I did sleep
dormi, I slept
dormire, I shall sleep
dormir, to sleep
durmiendo, sleeping.

Yo muero, I dye
moria, I did dye
mori, I dyed
morire, I shall dye
morir, to dye
murriendo, dying.

The Conjugating of the two Verbs *yr* and *andar* to go ; they are *Synonima's* in sense, but with this difference, that *yr* doth simply denote the action of going or marching from one particular place to another, as *yo voy a la Yglesia*, I go to the Church : But *andar* signifies an uncertain wandring motion of going, as *yo anday por toda Italia*, I went through all Italy : And 'tis us'd somtimes for reproches, as *andad para vellaco*, go for a rogue ; *andad para Luterano*, go for a Lutheran. *Yr* is taken in divers senses, as *como le va*, how goes it with you ? *que va a mi en esto*, what doth it concern mee ? *mucho va de Juan y Lilburne*, ther is a great difference 'twixt John and Lilburn, a late brain-sick fellow that was never scarce of one mind : *como fue a VM. en aquel negocio*, how went it with you in that busines ?

They are declin'd thus :

Yo voy, I go
ya, thou didst go
fue, hee went
yre, I will go
yr, to go
yendo, going.

Yo ando, I go
andava
anduve
andare (not much in use)
andar
andando.

Yo vengo, I com
venia, I did com
vine, I came
verue or *vendre* I shall
 com
venir, to com (ming.
veniendo ò *viniendo* co-

Yo obedesco, I obey
obedecia, I did obey
obedeci, I obey'd
tengo de obedecer, I will
 obey
obedecer, to obey
obedeciendo, obeying.

It is to be observ'd that when the Participles of *yr* and *andar* come before or after the Verb *soy* I am, they are of the same number, as *ydo soy a mi casa*, I am gone to my house; *ydos somos a la Comedia*, wee are gon to the Play; *andado es el tiempo de alegria* the time of mirth is past; *andados son los dias de mocedad*, the dayes of youth are past.

Ther is a way of speking in *Spanish*, and 'tis held eloquent, as to the Futures with *he* and *tengo* to joyn *me*, *te*, *se*, *le*, *la*, *lo*, *les*, *las*, *los*, and put the auxiliary Verb last, as *besar me has*, you shall or must kiss mee; *reñir te he*, I shall or must chide thee; *hazerse ha*, it shall or must bee don; *comerlo has*, you shall or must eat it, &c. And oftentimes the Article coms between the Pronoun and the Verb, as *Embiarte la he*, (making as it were but one word) I shall or must send her unto thee; in lieu of *te la embiare*.

The second person Plural of the Imperatif Mood having after it any of the Particles *le*, *la*, *lo*, or their Plurals *les*, *las*, *los*, ther is alwayes a preferring of the *l* before the *d*, as *llevalle* bring him, is pronounc'd

nounc'd *llevalde* ; *besadla* kiss her, *besalda* ; comedlo eat, *comeldo* ; *llamadlos* call them, *llamaldos*, &c.

When *le*, *la*, *lo*, *les*, *las*, *los*, com before or after an Infinitif Mood, the *r* (by the figure *Antistoi-chon*) is turn'd to *l*, to smoothen the pronounciation, as *soy por dezirle*, I am to tell him, *soy por dezille*, I am to tell him ; *quiero besarla las manos*, I will kiss her hands, *quiero besalla las manos*, &c.

Of Verbs Impersonals.

Impersonals are those that have no persons, and yet are made of the third person of the Indicatif Present tense, and have *it* before them in *English*, which the *Spanish* hath not ; *A nos pertenece*, it appertains to us ; *a mi conviene*, it is convenient for mee : But oftentimes for a greter Emphasis *me* and *te* are added, and *os*, as *Ami me conviene*, it is convenient for mee ; *a ti importa*, *a ti te importa*, it concerns thee ; *a nos os conviene* for *a nos convient*, it is convenient for us : *me pesa* I am sorry, *a mi me pesa* : *acontece muchas vezes*, it happens often ; *acontece pocas vezes*, it happens seldom.

The *Spaniards* have but one Gerund terminating alwayes in *do*. In the first Conjugation it is formed of the Infinitif Mood, by putting *ar* into *ando*, as *hablar* to speak, *hablando* ; *holgar* to rejoyce, *holgando* rejoycing. They of the second Conjugation are made by turning *er* into *iendo*, as *volver* to return, *volviendo* returning. They of the third Conjugation

jugation are made by turning *r* alone into *iendo*, as *venir* to com, *veniendo* coming : but in very many words the *e* that comes immediatly before the *r* in the Infinitif is turn'd to *i*, as *dezir* to speak, *diziendo* speaking, not *deziendo* ; *sentir* to smell, *sintiendo* smelling. Som other Verbs change *i* before the Infinitif *r* into *n*, as *morir* to dye, *muriendo* dying ; *dormir* to sleep, *durmiendo* sleeping. The Preposition *en* coming before the Gerund hath relation to time, as *en hablando esto tengo de yrme*, as soon as I speak this I will go ; *yo yre en acabando de comer*, I will go as soon as I have din'd.

The Spanish Participles have their Genders, significations and times, but the Participles of the Present tense have no genders, as *Moço* or *moça creciente ha el lobo en el vientre*, A growing youth or maid hath a wolf in the belly. The Participles of the Preter tense end in *do*, and are formed of the Infinitif Mood as the Gerund, *n* left out, as *hablar* to speak, *hablado* spoken ; *buscar* to seek, *buscado* sought, &c. But ther are many Irregulars which are excepted, as *morir* to dye, *muerto* dead ; *dezir* to speak, *dicho* spoken ; *bolver* to return, *buelto* return'd, &c. which is left to the studious observer.

Of the Indeclinable parts of Speech.

WEE have hitherto treated of the parts of Speech which are *declinable*, wee will proceed now to those that are not capable of declination, and first

Of Adverbs.

The first are Adverbs of Time, as *Oy* to day, *ayer* yesterday, *anteayer* or *ante ayer* before yesterday, *mañana* to morrow, *por la mañana* in the morning, *a la mañanica* betimes in the morning, *temprano* early, *media dio* noon, *tarde* the evening.

Note, that the *Spaniard* hath this singularity in his salutations relating to time, to speak in the plural number, as *Buenos dias* good dayes to you, *buenas tardes* good evenings to you, *buenas noches* good nights to you, *buenos años* good years to you, *buenas Pascuas* good Easters to you: but they never use Good morrow.

Agora, *al presente* now; *poco ha*, *poco tiempo ha* a little while since; *despues* since, *alguna vez*, *a vezes* somtimes; *amenudo* often, *mucho ha* a good while since, *muchas vezes* oftentimes, *pocas vezes* seldom, *quando* when, *entonces* then, *entre tanto*, *en este comedio* in the interim; *hasta que* untill, *mientras* while, *por adelante*, *de aqui adelante*, *en ò por lo venidero*

venidero hereafter ; *entonces* thence forward, *desde* *agora* hence forward, *nunca*, *jamas* never ; *aun* yet or as yet, *continuo de continuo* continually, *ya* alreedy, *luego*, *subito*, *encontinentie* presently ; *presto* quickly, *siempre* alwayes, *siempre jamas* for ever, *dende agora* from henceforth, *hasta quando* untill when, *hasta tanto* untill that, *desde que* since that, *de ay adelante* thence forward, *despues aca* since now, *a deshora* unwaringly, *de aqui a un rato* within a little while, *cada dia* every day, *cada rato* ever and anon, *cada momento* every moment, *quando quiera* when you will, *ante*, *antes*, *denantes* before.

Note, that *cada*, *mucho* and *poco* are somtimes Adjectifs, as *cada soldado*, every soldier ; *cada qual con su yguál*, every one with his mate ; *mucho dinero*, much mony ; *poca fatiga es gran salud*, a little toyl is great health.

Local Adverbs, or of place.

Aqui here, *ay*, *alli* there ; *de aqui* hence, *de ay*, *de alli* thence ; *por aqui* this way, *por ay*, *por alli* that way ; *aca* these parts, *por aca* in these parts, *alla*, *aculla* those parts, *lexos* far, *dentro* within, *fuera* with- out, *do*, *ado*, *donde*, *adonde*, where, whence, whither ; *de do*, *de donde*, *por donde*, from whence ; *de compania hermanablemente*, brotherly and in company.

Separatif

Separatif Adverbs.

A parte apart, a un cabo at one end, a un lado at one side, de tras behind, a escondidas secretly, closely; a hurto, a hurtadas, a hurtadillas stealingly; solo, solamente alone; fuera, excepto, sacando fuero except; no embargante, non obstante notwithstanding; a escuras in the dark, apartadamente by it self, a bueltas besides or above, as a bueltas de ducados me dio una cadena de oro, Besides or above other things hee gave mee a Gold chain.

Adverbs of intention.

En todo y por todo altogether, del todo wholly, enteramente, de todo en todo totally.

Adverbs Personals and Appelatifs.

Comigo with mee, contigo with thee, consigo with him, ha señor, ha hermano, ce ce, o là, o como se llama.

Adverbs of election.

Mas ayna sooner, primero que rather than, mejor better, antes, mas antes rather; as Antes puto que Gallego, Rather an Ingle than a Galician.

Adverbs

Adverbs of haste.

Luego, subito presently, suddenly; *en un momento* in a moment, *en un cerrår de ojo* in the twinkling of an eye, *presto* quickly.

Adverbs of similitudes.

Como, así como as, so as; *así, así* so; *de la manera que* inasmuch.

Irregular Adverbs.

De passado, de camino as we pass'd; *al traves* athwart, *al revés* clean cam, *a reculàs* recoyling back, *de bruces* groveling, *a gata* creeping, *a tuerto* crookedly, *embalde* in vain, *debalde* gratis for nothing, *barato* good cheap, *a trueque, en lugar* in exchange or in lieu.

Of the Prepositions.

There are some Prepositions in Spanish that serve for Accusatif and Ablatif cases, which will be distinguished by the Article, and first of those Prepositions that serve the Ablatif with *de*.

Cerca nere, *de of, antes* before, *acerca* touching, *enderredor, alderredor* about; *entorno* round about, *fuera* without, *dentro* within, *debaxo* under, *encima* upon, *ayuso, de yuso, abaxo* below; *de suso arriba* on

on high, *empos del* after him, *enfrente, de frente* against or opposite; *a la orilla* at the bank or brink, *a rayz* all along.

Prepositions which serve the Accusatif.

Sobre, acuestas upon or about; *ante, contra* against; *por, para* for, which way, *abaxo, de yuso* below, *debaxo* underneath, *arriba, de suso* above; *atras* behind, *do quiera, a do quiera, donde quiera* whersoever; *aquende* this side, *allende* that side.

Adverbs of number.

Una vez once, *dos vezes* twice, and so to *cien vezes* an hundred times; thence to *mil vezes* a thousand times, &c. by putting the cardinal numbers which were put down before.

Adverbs of quantity.

Mucho much, *poco* a little, *poquito* very little, *barto, assaz* enough; *demasiado, en demasia* too much; *de mas de esto* moreover; *al pie de ciento* near a hundred, *al pie de mil* about or near a thousand, *abundantemente, en abundancia, a montones* plentifully; *tanto quanto, tan quan* as much as.

Observe that *tanto quanto* com always before Verbs or Substantifs, *tan quan* before Adjectifs or Adverbs; as *no tengo tanto seso como vos, I have*

have not so much brain as you : *quanto es de
mes*, what day of the month is it ? *tengo tan
buenos parientes como vos*, I have as good kind-
red as you : *o quan dulcemente canta*, how
sweetly do you sing ?

These three Adverbs *mas*, *muy*, *mucho* serve to
make Comparatifs of Positiv Adjectifs, as *rico* rich,
mas rico more rich, *muy rico* very rich : *mucho* is sel-
dom us'd in this kind, unless *mas* com immediatly
after, as *mucho mas hermosa* much more beautiful :
The Superlatifs never have these before them, for
they say not *mas*, *muy* or *mucho riquissimo*, *hermosis-
simo*, for they of themselves are sufficient to augment
the quality.

Adverbs of quality.

Bien, *buenamente* well ; *mal*, *malamente* ill ; *osa-
damente* boldly, *atrevidamente* audacioufly, *adrede*
expresly or purposely, *a sabiendas* wittingly. When
two Adverbs of quality meet, the formost loseth the
two last syllables, as *locamente y temerariamente* foo-
lishly and rashly, *mente* in the first is lost, and it
must be written and pronounc'd *loca y temeraria-
mente*.

Adverbs of negation.

No no not, *ni* neither, *aun no* no not yet, *tampoco*
ni menos as less, *nada*, *nonada* nothing ; *nunca*, *ja-
mas* never ; *en ninguna manera*, *suerte*, *modo*, by no
means ; *antes, mas antes* rather, but rather ; *no sola-
mente*

mente not only. Two Negatives affirm not in the Spanish as they do in some languages, as we see in *no nada*, *menos* and *tampoco* less, are often simple negations: and commonly to Interrogations, as *tienes dinero?* no, hast thou any money? no: *tienes vestidos?* *menos*, hast thou clothes? less: *tienes de comer?* *tampoco*, hast thou meat? as little.

Of affirmatif Adverbs.

Si I, yea, yes; *si señor* I Sir: *si* is also an affirmatif, but in Italian it commonly comes after *signor*; as *signor si*, *tambien* also, *si cierto*, *si por cierto* yes sure; *si de verdad* yes in truth, *verdaderamente* truly, *assi* es 'tis so, Amen; *ansi* es 'tis so, *sin duda* doubtles, *de veras* in good sooth.

Adverbs Optatif, or of wishing.

Oxala (a Morisco word) o that, I wold, I could wish; *quiera a Dios* God grant, *plega a Dios* God grant, *o si* o if.

Adverbs of admonition.

Ea, *vaya* well then, ther then; *ea pues*, *ora pues*, *ora sus*, *sus*, *ara sus*, well well, let it pass, let us on: *ea alegremente*.

Demonstratif Adverbs.

Hè aqui, *veys aqui* look here; *ve alli*, *cataldo aqui*, *cataldo ay*, look here, see here, see there.

Adverbs

Adverbs of order.

Primeramente in the first place, *principalmente* chiefly, *Imprimis*; *de nuevo* again, *al fin*, *finalmente*, *al cabo* lastly; *item item*, *detrás* behind, *a la postre* late or lag behind, *adelante*, *delante* before; *entre tanto* in the mean while, *mientras* while.

Remissif Adverbs.

Poco a poco by little and little, *dispacio* leisurely, *passo*, *passito* gently; *quedo*, *quedito* softly; *a penas* scarce, *a malas penas* very hardly, *casti* almost, *a placer* at pleasure, *calla callando* secretly and silently, *callandico* softly without noise.

Adverbs of doubt.

Puede ser, *quiza* it may be; *a caso* perchance, *por ventura* peradventure.

Interrogatif Adverbs.

Para que why, to what end? *porque*, *porque razón* for what reason, why? *a que proposito* to what purpose? *por que causa* for what cause.

Adverbs Congregatif.

Juntos, *juntamente* together; *en uno*, *a la par*, *a las parejas* equally, in one; *entrambos*, *ambos*, *ambos a dos* both together.

Separatif or Adverbs of exception.

Salvo, excepto, sacando fuera except ; *segun* according, *junto* near, *hasta* untill, *cabe* near, *tras* behind, *en* in, *entre* between, *hazia* towards, *agüende allende* this side or that side.

Por and *para* do both signifie For, but the first relates commonly to the efficient and final cause, and *para* relates to the profit or damage of a person, as *por amor de Dios*, for Gods love ; *yo muero por ti*, I dye for thee ; *para quienes está casa*, for whom is this house ? *es para Don Carlos*, it is for Sir Charles : *Araada sobre el Duero para mi la quiero*, Aranda upon the Duero I'll have her for my self : a Proverb of *Philip* the second, when ther was a suit 'twixt him and one of his *Grandes* for right to that Town in old *Castile* : Therefore ther is a Spanicism that *para conmigo* signifies in my behalf, *para consigo* in his behalf : then it serves often before *con*, but it makes it more emphatical, and to change its sense, and both of them signifie Towards, as *seamos piadosos para con los pobres*, let us be pitiful towards the poor : *para con todos es affable y franco*, hee is affable and free towards all.

The Preposition *hazia* towards, hath alwayes an accent over the first syllable, to distinguish it from *hazía* the Verb, who hath the accent over the middle syllable.

The Preposition *cabe* near, comes alwayes before the Accusatif case, as *siente se VM. cabe mi hermana*, sit next my sister.

Of

Of Conjunctions.

CONjunctions som are Copulatifs, as *y* and, *tambien* also, *aun* yet : Touching *y* and, for avoiding the ill sound turns sometimes to *e*, when the next word begins with another *y*, as *Margerita e Ysabella*, *Francisco e yo andàvamos juntos*, Francis and I went together ; *la mano derecha e ysqierda*, the right and the left hand, &c.

The Disjunctif Prepositions are *ni*, or nor, as *ni el uno ni el otro*, nor the one nor the other ; *O San Pablo o San Pedro*, either Paul or Peter.

Ther are som causal or conditional Prepositions, as *si* if, *aunque* although, *dado que*, *puesto que* it being granted, *pues que* since that, *para que* to the end that, *porque* because, *mas* but, *pero* but, *empèro* notwithstanding, *toda via* yet for all that, *a lo menos* at least, *con tal* if, upon condition ; *tengo de beber todo esto con tal que VM. me haga razòn*, I will drink all this upon condition you will pledg mee : *yrè allà con tal que VM. vaya conmigo*, I will go thither upon condition you will go with mee.

Ther are also Rational Prepositions, as *assi que* so that, *es a saber*, *conviene a saber*, viz. to wit ; *luego*, *pues* then ; *por esso*, *por tanto* therefore.

Separatist or Adverbs of exception.

Salvo, excepto, sacando fuera except; *según* according, *junto* near, *hasta* untill, *cabe* near, *tras* behind, *en in*, *entre* between, *hacia* towards, *aquí* *allende* this side or that side.

Por and *para* do both signifie For, but the first relates commonly to the efficient and final cause, and *para* relates to the profit or damage of a person, as *por amor de Dios*, for Gods love; *yo muero por ti*, I dye for thee; *para quien es esta casa*, for whom is this house? *es para Don Carlos*, it is for Sir Charles: *Aranda sobre el Duero para mi la quiero*, Aranda upon the Duero I'll have her for my self: a Proverb of Philip the second, when ther was a suit 'twixt him and one of his *Grandes* for right to that Town in old *Castile*: Therefore ther is a Spanicism that *para conmigo* signifies in my behalf, *para consigo* in his behalf: then it serves often before *con*, but it makes it more emphatical, and to change its sense, and both of them signifie Towards, as *seamos piadosos para con los pobres*, let us be pitiful towards the poor: *para con todos es affable y franco*, hee is affable and free towards all.

The Preposition *hacia* towards, hath alwayes an accent over the first syllable, to distinguish it from *hacia* the Verb, who hath the accent over the middle syllable.

The Preposition *cabe* near, comes alwayes before the Accusativ case, as *siente se V M. cabe mi hermana*, sit next my sister.

Of

Of Conjunctions.

Conjunctions som are Copulatifs, as *y* and, *tambien* also, *am* yet : Touching *y* and, for avoiding the ill sound turns somtimes to *e*, when the next word begins with another *y*; as *Margerita e Ysabella*, *Francisco e yo andávamos juntos*, Francis and I went together; *la mano derecha e ysqierda*, the right and the left hand, &c.

The Disjunctif Prepositions are *ni*, or *nor*, as *ni al uno ni al otro*, nor the one nor the other; *O San Pablo e San Pedro*, either Paul or Peter.

Ther are som causal or conditional Prepositions, *si* if, *aunque* although, *dado que*, *puesto que* it being granted, *pues que* since that, *para que* to the end that, *porque* because, *mas* but, *pero* but, *empero* notwithstanding, *toda via* yet for all that, *a lo menos* at least, *con tal* if, upon condition; *tengo de beber todo esto con tal que VM. me haga razón*, I will drink all this upon condition you will pledg mee: *yré allá con tal que VM. vaya conmigo*, I will go thither upon condition you will go with mee.

Ther are also Rational Prepositions, as *assi que* so that, *es a saber*, *conviene a saber*, viz. to wit; *luego*, *pues* then; *por esso*, *por tanto* therefore.

Of Interjections.

Interjections are certain words which express the motions or alterations of the mind, according to the accidents that happen, signifying either joy or grief, fear, anger or wonder, as *o bueno, hala, gala*, o good, o brave; *ay, hay de mi alas*; *guay, guay de mi* wo is mee; *amargo de mi, desdichado de mi*, wretched, unfortunat that I am: *Jesus, vala me Dios*, Jesus, God deliver mee: *valgame la madre de Dios que es esto*, the mother of God deliver mee what's this? and these are spoken in admiration.

Ther are three sorts of *Ay*, the first is the Impersonal Verb *Ay*, as *ay barto lodo en las calles*, ther is dirt enough in the streets: The second is the Interjection of grief, as *ay de mi* wo is mee: The third is the local Adverb [*Ay*] and that hath an accent over the [*y*] and is pronounc'd as two syllables, as *quin esta ay*, who is there? *Ay esta mi padre*, my father is ther. Therefore ther must a great heed be taken to observe the accents, though in most *Spanish* Authors the Printers are not so careful herein as they shold bee. The Impersonal *ay* is very frequent in the *Spanish* Young in one tense or other, for it bath all the five in the Indicatif Mood, as *Ay* ther is, *avia* ther was, *uvo* ther was, (Perfect tense) *ha avido* ther hath bin, *aura* ther will bee.

*A Collection of some difficult Words and Phrases
which are most Spanicisms or Idioms
of the Castilian Tongue.*

Of the words fulano, hulano, çutano.

THESE three words are much us'd in Spanish, as *John an Oke* and *John a Stiles* in our Law, or *Morus* and *Titus* were us'd in the Latin: they signifie [such a one] or [how do you call him?] as *Fulano es gran soldado*, such a one is a great soldier: *Hulano es muy hombre de bien*, such a one is very honest. They have also their Feminins *fulana, hulana*, but not *çutano*, which never begins a saying, as *hablo a çutano*, I spoke to such a one.

The word *Hidalgo* a Gentleman, hath two Etymologies, according to som it is deriv'd of *hijo de algo* the son of somebody, viz. of a known person; or *hija de algo* a Gentlewoman, but that is pronounc'd and written at large, not *hidalga*. Others derive it from *hijo del Godo* the son of a Goth, for the *Goths* and *Vandals*, whence *Andaluzia* is deriv'd, having first planted Christianity in Spain, it was held an honor to bee call'd *hijo del Godo*, the son of a Goth, contracted to *hidalgo*.

Hideputa on the contrary is a word of disgrace, being deriv'd of *hijo de puta* the son of a whore, but 'tis us'd for an Interjection of exclamation or wonder, and most commonly in an ill sense, o *Hideputa*,

y que Roldan para hazer fieros, O Hideputa, what Rowland is this to make bravado's? hydeputavyn o hidervin, base son of a whore.

There are some words, which though they be Substantifs, yet having *en* before them turn to a kind of Adverbs, as *en cuerpo* without a cloke, *en piernas* without stockings, *en carnes*, *en puras carnes* all naked; as *pusole en puras carnes*, hee stripped him stark naked. *En cuero* hath the like sense: *cuero* a skin, is us'd also to another sense, as *hazerse cuero*, to make himself a skin, that is, to make himself drunk, because in *Spain* they carry wine in skins.

The Verb *alcanzar* hath many significations, as to obtain, acquire and overtake, but it hath one extraordinary sense, *Alcanzar en la cuenta*, to defalk or abate of the account; *alcancado de cuenta*, that which remains of the account.

The Verb *armar* to arm, hath other significations, as *armar una celada*, to provide an ambush; *armar un lazo* to provide a trap; *armar una cama*, to furnish a bed, &c.

Abaxo below, and *ayuso* under, have remarkable significations, sometimes as *Del Rey abaxo no temo algun alma viviente*, I fear none breathing after or except the King: *de Dios en ayuso yo le conser-vava*, after God I preserved him.

This word *cabo* an end, is us'd diversly, as *Estoy al cabo del negocio*. I understand the busines; *rico por el cabo*, extremely rich; *al cabo estoy, no me diga mas*. I know your meaning speak no more.

The Verb *caer* to fall, hath remarkable significations,

nous, as *no oyo en VM.* I cannot remember who you are: *no puedo caer en ello,* I cannot understand it.

This Verb *dar* to give, is us'd diversly, as *dar el para bien* to congratulate: *el demonio me da pena por ella,* the devil makes mee torment my self for her: *darfe maña,* to use cunning, &c.

The Verb *echar* to cast, powr or put, is us'd variously, as *se echa de ver,* it seems: *echar mano a la espada,* to draw his sword, &c.

The Verb *estar* to bee or stand, is variously us'd, as *Estoy en ello,* I understood the busines: *estoy mal con Fulano,* I am not frends with such a man: *quien está mal con Dios no puede hazer cosa buena,* who is not in peace with God cannot do any thing good.

The Verb *hazer* to do, is us'd diversly, as *haze frio* 'tis cold, *haze calor* 'tis hot, *haze sol* 'tis cleer.

Hà hee hath, the third person of *aver*, hath various significations, as *tres dias hà,* three dayes since: *cien años hà,* it is a hundred yeers: *quanto hà que vino a Londres,* how long is it since you came to London? *dias hà,* 'tis a pretty while since: *quanto hà que estays aquí,* how long have you bin here? *aurà cosa de media hora,* about half an hour, &c.

The Verbs *llevar* and *traer* to bring, lead or carry, are indifferently us'd in som parts of *Spain*, but not in *Castile*; but properly *llevar* is to bring, and *traer* is to carry, as *llevaronme un dicado por la hebura,* they brought mee a Crown for the making: *llevenme el cavallo,* bring mee the horse: *trae una carga muy pesado,* hee carries a very hevy burden.

Ther

Ther is also another sense of *llevar*, as *buen camino lleva el negocio*, the busines goes well: *la cosa no lleva remedio*, ther's no remedy for it.

Nadie and *ninguno* none, differ in that *nadie* relates to Persons, and never joyns with a Substantif, which *ninguno* doth, as *no hago mal a nadie*, I hurt nobody: *quien está ay*, who is ther? *nadie* nobody. *Ninguno* joyns with Adjectifs, as *obra de una es obra de ninguno*, the work of one is the work of none: *ninguno* loseth *o* when it comes before a Substantif, as *ningun hombre*; but *ninguna* the feminine keeps *a* alwayes.

Pararmientes is an extraordinary word in Spanish, it is to beware, as *tu que mientes lo que dices para mientes*, thou which dost use to lye take heed what thou saist.

Pedir and *preguntar* to ask, differ in this, that *pedir* relates to a thing wee desire to have, and *preguntar* to a thing wee desire to know.

Recado or *recaudo* is as general a word as any that's us'd in the whole Spanish tounge, sometimes it signifies a Message, *yo voy con un recaudo*, I go with a message: sometimes it signifieth wherewith to do any thing, as *no tengo recaudo para escrevir*, I have not wherewith to write: *da me recauda para almorzar*, give mee wherewith to break my fast, &c.

These

These Expressions also touching the disposition of the Wether are remarkable in the Spanish.

Llueve a cantaros, it rains by whole buckets : *escampia, y hará buen tiempo*, it leaves raining, and wee shall have fair wether : *yela tanto que ay canchambanos*, it freezeth so that ther are Ificles : *desyela, y haze lodaçares*, it thaws and is very dirty : *nieva a copos*, it rains fleeces of wooll : *el tiempo se escurece, que parece boca de lobo*, the wether darkens as it were the mouth of a wolf : *haze sol con uñas, y llovizna*, the Sun is troubled, and it misles : *haze lindo y estrellado*, it is fair and star-like : *haze sucio, y lleno de çarpas*, it is foul and dirty : *ay lodos hasta la cinta*, ther's dirt up to the girdle : *frio que haze tiritar*, cold that makes the teeth to quaver : *hae, muy resbaladero y deslizadero, haze bonança*, tis calm.

Of the Spanish Accents.

Ther is nothing that conduceth more to the right and round speking of Spanish, as to observe how the words are accented, and to give a force therunto accordingly : To which end take these precepts.

All words ending in *r* have the accent in the last syllable as, *mugèr* a woman, *plazèr* plesure, *mula-dàr* a dunghill, *albeysàr* a Farrier ; All Infinitif Moods, as *hablàr* to speak, *descansàr* to rest, *descalabràr* to break ones head, *bolvèr* to return, *aprender* to learn, *acontecèr* to happen, *hinchir* to fill, *escu-*

escupir to spit, *apercebir* to prepare, *labrador* a yeoman, *pecador* a sinner, *orador* an orator, &c. with Proper names, as *Gaspár*, *Balthasar*, &c. But *alcázar* a castle, *açúcar* sugar, *mártir* a martyr, are excepted.

Words also ending in *d* have the accent in the last, as *salúd* health, *lealtad* loyalty, *humanidad* humanity, &c. Proper names of places, as *Madrid*, *Valladolid*, &c. wherunto may be added the second person plural of the Imperatit Mood, as *andad* go, *embíad* send, *embergad* sequester, *despavíad* snuff, &c.

Words also ending in *l* have an accent or Emphasis in the last, as *Español* a Spaniard, *caracol* a snail, *señal* a sign, *azul* blu, &c. But som are accepted, as *consul*, *habil* able, *fertil* fruitful, *débil* weak, *árbol* a tree, *frágil* frail, *móvil* moveable, &c.

Words also ending in *n* have the accent in the last syllable, as *capitán* a captain, *almazén* a storehouse, *maestín* a mastiff, *compasión*, *devoción*, *abominación*, &c. but som few are excepted, as *orden* order, *imagen* image, *Origen*, &c.

Words in *x* also have the accent in the last syllable, as *carcax* a quiver, *almofrèx* a male or great hamper, *relox* a clock, *Amoradax* Mariorame.

Words also ending in *z* have the accent in the last syllable, as *sagaz* wise, *Axedrèz* a Chess-board table, *vejèz* old age, &c. Ther are som proper names excepted, as *Núñez*, *Díaz*, *Alvárez*, *Pérez*, *Snárez*, *Rodríguez*, *Sanchez*, *Gómez*, &c.

Words

Words terminating in *ia* have the accent over the *i*, as *porfia*, *alcanzia* a box, *pulicia*, *philosofia*, *alegría* mirth, *Astronomia*, and other words deriv'd from the *Latin*: But these are excepted *ausencia* absence, *blasfemia*, *clemencia*, *dolencia* grief, *escoria* dross, *eficacia*, *gloria*, *industria*, *infamia*, *injuria*, &c.

The Future tenses of Verbs in the Indicatif Moods, have the accent over the last, as *buscarè*, *buscaràs*, *buscará*, I, thou, hee shall seek: And observable it is, that wher the accent is over the last in the singular number, 'tis over the last saving one in the Plural, *buscarè buscarèmos*, *virtud virtudes*, *capitàn capitànes*, *mugèr mugères*, *caracòl caracòles*, *relox relojes*.

Note that wher the accent is found ther must bee a gentle vigor, acutenes and force given to the syllable.

Magnifico the Adjectif hath the accent over the second syllable, but *magnifico* the Verb over the penultime or last syllable saving one.

Carta compuesta de cientos Frasis y Idiòmas,
peculiares y propios a la Lengua
Castellana.

A los 8. de Mayo.

MAs de cinco mezes hà que yo no recebí tilde de
V.M. por tanto estoy con mil desseòs, y no me
cuydados de entender que tal se halla mi primo en pun-
to

to sa'úd, y como le va a V.M. tambien ; Todos quantos por aca dizen que mi Tartarabuelo ha traspassado, por cierto me pesa, porque de mi padre abaxo no quise mas a algun alma viviente ; era devoto por el cabo, haga, que yo sepa que tanto avra que murio ; se echa de ver, que V.M. ò està malo, ò muy ocupado, ò que se le da nada de sus parientes por aca ; Tope poco hà con Beltran, que parecia en cuerpo, y en piernas, y casi en puras carnes tan belure era ; toda via se avia hecho cuero, y hazia fieros como si fuera Roldan, pensava de dalle palos, si no uviera hecho divorcio con la razòn.

Supplico a V.M. que se sirva de dar recaudo a la que va con esta, y si Fulano, &c. Està por aculla, digale que Hulana està achocosa ; despues de muchos dares y tomares recaudo al fin su dote, que vino a buen recaudo : No soy por mas, si no que con mis besamanos a çutano Don, &c. y a los chiquitos sus quitapesares, quedo muy de veras, y de todas mis entrañas, su criado mayor.

Fulano.

This Letter were it translated *verbatim* according to the literal sense, wold prove nothing but absurdities, therfore it must bee rendered otherwise, as thus :

A

A familiar Letter made up of certain Phrases or Idioms peculiar and proper only to the Castilian Tongue.

The 8. of May.

TIs more than six months that I receav'd any thing from you, therefore I am very desirous and careful to understand how my Cosen doth in point of health, and how you also do: **All** the world here report that my Great-granfather is dead, truly I am sorry, for after my father I lov'd him more then any; hee was devout in an intense degree: I pray let mee know how long it is since hee dyed.

It seems that you are either ill or very busy, or that you care not for your Kinsmen hereabout. I met lately with *Beltran*, who appeer'd without a cloke or stockings, and almost stark naked, hee was such a Rogue; yet hee had got drunk, and did so rant it as if hee had bin another *Roldan*: I thought to bang him, had hee not made a divorce with reason for that time.

I pray be pleas'd to deliver the inclos'd, and if such a one *B.* bee that way, tell him that such a one *M.* is sickly, and after many Godmorrrows shee recovered her dowry, which came in a good time. No more, but that with my service to *D.* and to his *take away cares*, I mean his little ones, I remain in earnest, and with all my bowels,

The gretest of your Servants,
P. S.

LA
PERAMBULACIÓN
DE
España, y de Portugal;
En un Discurso entre
CARLOS y FELIPE.

THE
PERAMBULATION
OF
Spain and Portugal;
In a Discours 'twixt
CHARLES and PHILIP:
Which may serve for a
DIRECTORY
How to Travel through those Countreys.



LA
PERAMBULACION
DE
España y de Portugal;

En un Discurso entre
CARLOS y FELIPE.

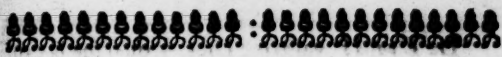
Carlos.

DIOS le dè muy buenos dias Señor Don *Felipe*, años hà que no le he visto; dígame si fuere, servido, donde hà estado tanto tiempo? y de donde viene agora?

Felipe.

Sea vueſſa merced muy bien hallado Señor Don *Carlos*, me huelgo en el alma de velle con ſalud, y pues que me manda dirè donde vengo, ſoy re-
zien-venido de *Eſpaña*.

Carlos.



THE
PERAMBULATION
OF
Spain and Portugal ;
In a Discours'twixt
CHARLES and PHILIP.

Charles.

GOD give you very good dayes Sir Philip,
It is a great while since I saw you ; tell me,
if you be pleas'd, Where have you bin so
long ? and whence com you now ?

Philip.

You are very well met Sir Charles, I rejoyce in my
soul to see you with health ; and, since you command it,
I will tell you whence I com, I am newly com from
Spain.

A a 2

Charles.

Carlos.

De España? valgame Dios, y qual fue la causa (con licencia) que le hizo emprender aquel viaje? pues dicen es tierra muy trabajosa para los Passageros.

Felipe.

Señor, la Curiosidad fue la causa; però entremos en casa que yo le contarè por extenso lo que desseàre saber, principalmente el modo que hà de tene rel que tuviere gana de yr a ver aquel Reyno.

Carlos.

Primero hemos de comer, y si vm. mandàre, comeremos juntos en aquel bodegòn, que es casa muy limpia y bien proveyda; y despues me contarà mas de espacio en levantando la mesa.

Felipe.

Sea en hora buena, que yo accepto la merced que me haze de conduzirme a tan buena posada que mucho ha que no la hallado tal.

Carlos.

Pues que me dize? es possible que no las aya en su viage, siendo España tan buena tierra, y abundante de todo?

Felipe.

Charles.

From Spain? God bless me, and what was the cause (under favor) that made you to undergo such a journey? for they say, that it is a tedious Countrey to Passengers.

Philip.

Sir, Curiosity was the cause; but let us go into the House, and I will give you account at large of what you will desire to know, but chiefly the cours that he is to take, who hath a mind to go unto that Countrey.

Charles.

But let us dine first, and if you please, we will dine together in that Tavern which is a very neat house, and well provided; and then you may please to relate unto me more at lesure when the Table is taken away.

Philip.

Be it in a very good bower, for I accept of the favor you do me to conduct me to so good a House, for it is a good while since I found any.

Charles.

What do you tell me? Is it possible that you did not find such in your travels, Spain being so good a Countrey, and abounding in all things?

A a 3

Philip.

Felipe.

Buena por cierto pudiera ser, si la gente no fuera tan perezosa, porque no labran la tercera parte de la tierra, la qual de otra manera es de su calidad harto buena, más despues de la expulsion de los *Moriscos* no es tan labrada.

Carlos.

De manera Señor, que la pereza de los *Moradores* es causa de la esterilidad.

Felipe.

No ay que dudar en esto, porque la Tierra no produce de suyo sin ser labrada, y no lo siendo, falta lo necessario de la provision; Assi que no se halla en las posadas mas que el casco de la casa con un poco de ropa blanca, y a vezes, no ay camas para los Caminantes principalmente en las *Ventas*.

Carlos.

Haga me merced de informarme que quiere dezir *Venta*?

Felipe.

Ventas son las posadas que se hallan en la campaña, y por les caminos Reales, adonde si se encuentran les Caminantes a hazer jornada han de llevar las alforjas, bien proveydas de todo lo necessario; Que de otra manera bien podrian acostarse

Philip.

She might be good, were it not for the slothfulness of the people, who do not cultivate the ground nor near the third part; otherwise of its own nature tis good enough, but since the expulsion of the Moors it is not so much tilld.

Charles.

Then Sir, you inferr that the slothfulness of the Inhabitants is the cause of ill accommodation.

Philip.

There's no doubt of that, because the earth cannot produce unlesse it bee tilld, therefore there is a want of necessary provision, so that in some places there is but the cask of a House, with a little napery, but sometimes there are no beds at all for Passengers in the Inns, or Ventas.

Charles.

I pray, do me the favor as tell me what Venta is?

Philip.

Ventas are Lodgings which are found in the Countrey, and on the Kings high-way, where if Passengers meet, they must carry their Knapacks well provided of what is necessary; otherwise they may go to

A a 4

bed

acostarse sin cenar, porque no se halla otra cosa en ellas si no cevada, y paja para las Cavalgadas, y si ay algo será un poco de pan, de vino, algunos huevos, tocino, o longanizas.

Carlos.

Pues por vida suya cuente me el discurso de su Viaje por donde entrò en *España*, y lo que passò principalmente en los lugares mas Señalados, para que yo sepa Governarme si a caso me viniere gana de yr allà algun dia.

Felipe.

Señor, al salir de *Francia* yo passè el Rio *Dordona*, que la divide de *España*, que es cerca de *Iròn* no muy lexos de *Fuencarabia*, tuve el medio dia en el dicho lugar de *Iròn*, y la noche ganè *San Sebastian* primera tierra fuerte de *Biscaya*, y puerto de Mar.

Carlos.

En aquellos lugares fronteros no se hallan *Guardas* que miran a los *Passageros*?

Felipe.

Si ay, es verdad que al entrar en *España* no me dieron algun impedimento; pero una cosa se hà de hazer en llegando a *Iròn*, y es, que se hà de manifestar todo lo que la persona lleva, Ropa y joyas si tiene algunas, y aun el propio *dinero* que tiene por los gastos del camino, y todo se hà de

of SPAIN.

9

bed supperles, for there is nothing to be had, but Barly and Straw for your Mules; and if haply ther be anything it is a little bread and wine, and it may be som few eggs, and puddings.

Charles.

I pray do me the favour as relate unto me the successe of your journey when you entred Spain, and that which principally passd in places most remarkable, that I may know how to govern my self, if perchance I have a disposition one day to go to that Countrey.

Philip.

Sir, as I took farwell of France, I passed by that River the Dordonna, that divides her from Spain, which is neer Iron not far from Fuentarabia. I had noon at the sayd place of Iron, and at night I gaind San Sebastian the first fortified place of Biscay, and a sea Port.

Charles.

In those frontire places, are ther not Gards to look what Travellers passe?

Philip.

Yes that ther are; tis tru that at your entrance into Spain they give no obstacle; but one thing must be don when one comes to Iron, which is, that the party must manifest all which he carries about him, whether Goods or Jewels, as likewise the very Money he carries for his ordinary expences, all which he must

de Registràr, y pagar lo que es cassado por los Aduaneros, y despues le dan una ceduhilla que llaman *Albaràn* o *Alvalà* que es tanto como *passaporte* para que despues, las Guardas no le quiten lo que lleva a falta de averle Registrado.

Carlos.

Y se haze esto a todo genero de personas Estrangeros y Naturales?

Felipe.

No perdonan a nadie, y lo que peòr es, las Guardas que estan alerta al salir por la otra puerta si se les antoja os haran apeaar para mirar y buscar, por todo si llevays alguna cosa que no estè en el *Albaràn*; pero el mejor remedio que ay para escusar esta importunidad es echarles un Real de a quatro o un de a ocho segun la calidad del passagero.

Carlos.

De manera Señor que saben quanto dinero lleva un hombre acuestas, y effi corre peligro de ser seguido por los caminos y robado, y *quiza* aun peòr.

Felipe.

Esto no se hà de temer, porque en España no se habla de ladrones de camino, o salteadores, si no es en Catalunia por ser la Provincia mas frequentada de passageros, que otra ninguna;
Porque

of SPAIN.

11

must register, and pay what is taxed by the Customers; then they give him a little Cedula, which they call Albarán, and it is a kinde of Passport, because the Garás may not seize upon what he carries for want of registering.

Charles.

And are all kind of persons used thus, whether Forren, or Natives?

Philip.

They except none, and that which is worse, the Garás who lye at the Catch at the other Gate, if they please, they will make you alight, for to search whether one carries any thing that is not mention'd in the Albarán; But the best cours is for preventing this importunity, to throw them a piece of Money according to the quality of the person.

Charles.

By this means, Sir, they know what Money one carries about him, and so he runs a baxard to be follow'd and rob'd, or it may be to be kil'd.

Philip.

*This needs not to be fear'd; for there's little talk in Spain of High-way men and Thieves, unlesse it be in Catalonia, which is more frequented by Passengers then any other; for all those who com
from*

acostarse sin cenar, porque no se halla otra cosa en ellas si no cevada, y paja para las Cavalgadas, y si ay algo será un poco de pan, de vino, algunos huevos, tocino, o longanizas.

Carlos.

Pues por vida fuya cuente me el discurso de su Viaje por donde entrò en *España*, y lo que pasó principalmente en los lugares mas señalados, para que yo sepa Governarme si a caso me viniere gana de yr allà algun dia.

Felipe.

Señor, al salir de *Francia* yo pasé el R^o *Dordona*, que la divide de *España*, que es cerca de *Iron* no muy lexos de *Fuentarabia*, tuve el medio dia en el dicho lugar de *Iron*, y la noche ganè *San Sebastian* primera tierra fuerte de *Biscaya*, y puerto de Mar.

Carlos.

En aquellos lugares fronteros no se hallan *Guardas* que miran a los *Passageros*?

Felipe.

Si ay, es verdad que al entrar en *España* no me dieron algun impedimento; pero una cosa se hà de hazer en llegando a *Iron*, y es, que se hà de manifestar todo lo que la persona lleva, Ropa y joyas si tiene algunas, y aun el propio dinero que tiene por los gastos del camino, y todo se hà de

bed supperles, for there is nothing to be had, but Barly and Straw for your Mules, and if haply ther be anything it is a little bread and wine, and it may be som few eggs, and puddings.

Charles.

I pray do me the favour as relate unto me the successe of your journey when you entred Spain, and that which principally passid in places most remarkable, that I may know how to govern my self, if perchance I have a disposition one day to go to that Countrey.

Philip.

Sir, as I took farewell of France, I passed by that River the Dordonna, that divides her from Spaine, which is neer Iron not far from Fuentarabia. I had noon at the sayd place of Iron, and at night I gaind San Sebastian the first fortified place of Biscay, and a sea Port.

Charles.

In those frontire places, are ther not Gards to look what Travellers passe?

Philip.

Yes that ther are; tis true that at your entrance into Spain they give no obstacle; but one thing must be don when one comes to Iron, which is, that the party must manifest all which he carries about him, whether Goods or Jewels, as likewise the very Money he carries for his ordinary expences, all which he must

de Registràr, y pagar lo que es tassado por los Aduaneros, y despues le dan una cedula que llaman *Albaràn* o *Alvalà* que es tanto como *passaporte* para que despues, las Guardas no le quiten lo que lleva a falta de averle Registrado.

Carlos.

Y se haze esto a todo genero de personas Estrangeros y Naturales?

Felipe.

No perdonan a nadie, y lo que peòr es, las Guardas que estan alerta al salir por la otra puerta si se les antoja os haran apeaar para mirar y buscar, por todo si llevays alguna cosa que no estè en el *Albaràn*; pero el mejor remedio que ay para escusar esta importunidad es echarles un Real de a quatro o un de a ocho segun la calidad del passagero.

Carlos.

De manera Señor que saben quanto dinero lleva un hombre auestas, y essi corre peligro de ser seguido por los caminos y robado, y quiza aun peòr.

Felipe.

Esto no se hà de temer, porque en España no se habla de ladrones de camino, o salteadores, si no es en Catalunia por ser la Provincia mas frequentada de passageros, que otra ninguna;
Porque

of SPAIN.

II

must register, and pay what is taxed by the Customers; then they give him a little Cedula, which they call Albaràn, and it is a kinde of Passport, because the Gards may not seize upon what he carries for want of registering.

Charles.

And are all kind of persons used thus, whether Forren, or Natives?

Philip.

They except none, and that which is worse, the Gards who lye at the Catch at the other Gate, if they please, they will make you alight, for to search whether one carries any thing that is not mention'd in the Albaràn; But the best cours is for preventing this importunity, to throw them a piece of Money according to the quality of the person.

Charles.

By this means, Sir, they know what Money one carries about him, and so he runs a bazard to be follow'd and rob'd, or it may be to be kil'd.

Philip.

*This needs not to be fear'd; for there's little talk in Spain of High-way men and Thieves, unlesse it be in Catalonia, which is more frequented by Passengers then any other; for all those who com
from*

Porque paffan por ella todos les que van y vienen de *Italia*, o de aquellas partes de *Francia* para la Corte, demas que es la tierra mas poblada de toda *España*.

Carlos.

Pues al partir de san *Sebastian* adonde se encaminava?

Felipe.

Tomè el camino per *Navarra*, adonde vi a *Pamplona* Villa principal de aquel Reyno, y en ella el Castillo muy famoso el qual parece mucho a aquel de *Anveres*.

Carlos.

Y no es el Reyno de *Navarra* del Rey de *Francia*?

Felipe.

Aquel Reyno se divide en dos partes, la que està deste lado de les Montes *Pyreneos* pertenece a la *Francia*, y la que està del otro lado es del Rey de *España*, que es famosa tierra, la gente muy luzida, y no mal aficionada a nuestra naciòn *Francesa*.

Carlos.

Y de allà por donde fue nm. pues a mi parecer avia dexado el camino ordinario de los que van a *Madrid*.

Fe-

from Italy, or from those parts of France do pass that way to the Spanish Court; moreover it is the most populous Province of Spain.

Charles.

Well, when you parted from San Sebastian, whither did you direct your cours?

Philip.

I took the road of Navarr, where I saw Pamplona the principal City of that Kingdom; and therein the famous Castle, which is somewhat like that of Antwerp.

Charles.

And doth not the Kingdom of Navarr appertain to the King of France?

Philip.

That Kingdom divides it self into two parts, that on this side the Pyrenean hills, which belongs to the King of France; the other beyond the Hills, which is the Kings of Spain, a goodly Countrey, and gallant people not ill affected to the French.

Charles.

From thence whither did you bend your cours? for in my judgment you left the ordinary Road that leads to Madrid.

Philip.

Felipe.

Así es verdad, que dexè el camino de *Viçtoria*, y el puerto de sant *Adrian*, y entrè por *Logroño* (harto buena tierra) puesta sobre el Rio de *Ebro* cerca de una Montaña adonde antiguamente estava la Ciudad de *Cantabria*, la qual do el nombre a la Provincia que agora contiene la *Biscaya*, *Navarra*, *Guipuzcoa*, y otras particulares de cuyos nombres no me acuerdo ahora.

Carlos.

Pues no dexe vm. atrás otros lugares del Reyno de *Navarra*, que yo hallo en la mappamundo.

Felipe.

Bien haze en hazer me acordar desso, pues se me avia olvidado dos Lugares muy señalados; El uno *Estella de Navarra* que es la universidad de aquel Reyno, y està situada la Villa en un lugar muy ameno; El otro es *La puente de la Reyna*, y demas de aquellos dos ay otro llamado *Viana* nombre corrompido de *Diana*, porque antiguamente avia allí un Templo consagrado a aquella Diosa.

Carlos.

Passe vm. adelante y no repare en estos Lugarcitos de poca consideracion, porque yo creo que vm. tiene una larga jornada que hazer.

Felipe.

Philip.

'Tis a great truth, for I left the Road of Victoria, and the Port of Saint Adrian, and struck in at Logronio, a Countrey good enough, situate upon the River of Ebro, neer a Mountain, where in ancient time the City of Cantabria was; which gave the name to that Province, which at this day contains, Biscay, Navarre, Guipuzcoa, and other particular places, which were too long to relate now.

Charles.

Surely you have pretermitted divers other places which I find in the Map that are of the Kingdom of Navarre.

Philip.

You do very well to put me in remembrance, and there are two signal places which I pretermitted; And those are Estella de Navarra (the Star of Navarre) which is the University of that Kingdom, and the Town is sited in a place full of amenity; The other place is La puente de la Reyna (the Queens-Bridge;) And besides those two, there is another call'd Viana, a corrupted name of Diana; for in ancient times there was a Temple dedicated there to that Goddess.

Charles.

I pray passe on, and doe not make a halt in places of small consideration, for I believe you have a great journey to make.

Philip.

Felipe.

Pues vm. gusta dello yo harè un salto desde *Logroño* hasta *santo Domingo de la calçada* que es lugar en la *Rioja*, cerca de los montes de *Oca*, en el qual lugar se veen cerca de la yglesia un Gallo, y una gallina vivos de la casta de aquellos, que ya estando aslados tornaron a vivir por milagro.

Carlos.

Por ventura seran de los del milagro de aquel moço peregrino *Francès* que fue ahorcado en aquel lugar por ladrón, cuyos padres bolviendo de cumplir su viaje de *Santjago*, y passando cerca de la horca adonde estava colgando le hallaron vivo.

Felipe.

Dzen que de aquellos mesmos son, y la costumbre es, que los peregrinos que pasan en *Romeria* por allà traigan en sus sombreros unos bordoncillos con plumas de aquellas aves, y si no fuera tan larga la *Historia* yo se la contaria, pero quedese para otro tiempo.

Carlos.

Toda via supplicò a vm. de proseguir lo comenzado, que sea en hora buena.

Felipe.

Philip.

Since you will have it so, I will make a leap from Logronio, to Santo Domingo de la Calçada, which is a Town in Rioja near the mountains de Oca (of the Goose) where is to be seen near the Church, a living Cock, and Hen, which were of the brood of those, that being roasted, turned to life again.

Charles.

Peradventure they may be those of that Miracle which happened to a young French Pilgrim, who was hang'd in that place for a Theef, whose Parents returning from performance of their Pilgrimage to Santjago, and passing by the Gallows they found him alive again.

Philip.

They say, they are of the same; And the custom is, that the Passengers who go in Pilgrimage that way, do take some of their Feathers and wear them in their Hats; and, were not the story too long, I would give you a more particular account, but I will put it off to another time.

Charles.

However, I pray do me the favour Sir, as to pursue what you have begun, and may it be in a good hour.

Bb

Philip.

Felipe.

Pues vm. lo manda, y que gusta tanto dello lo harè; de *Santo Domingo* passay a *Burgos* Ciudad principal de *Castilla la Vieja*, entre la qual y *Toledo* hà avido grandes porfias por la precedencia.

Carlos.

Assi tengo leydo, pero en unas Cortes que juntaron en *Toledo*, el Rey *Felipe* el segundo aparigiò la contienda muy cuerdamen te por entonces, que aconteciò assi; Los Representantes de ambas Ciudades estando en las Cortes porfiavan quien avia de hablar primero, la porfia vino a ser algo caliente, quando el Rey se levantava subito, y dixo, *Hable Burgos, que por Toledo hablarè yo.*

Felipe.

Era un passaje muy señalado. y si no sueta por otra cosa *Felipe* el segundo merecia el atributo de *prudente* (que le dan) por esto solo; mas prosigamos, en *Burgos* ay un Monasterio fuera de la Ciudad adonde està aquel milagroso *Crucifixo*, cuyas uñas y cabellos van creciendo cada un mes: La yglesia mayor de *Burgos*, es un edificio muy pomposo; Tambien ay un Castillo pero de poca consideración.

Carlos.

Philip.

Since it is your pleasure, and that you delight so much therein, I will proceed; From San Domingo I passed to Burgos the Cape City of old Castile, 'twixt whom and Toledo there have been often contests for priority.

Charles.

I have read so; but in a Parlement which was held once at Toledo, King Philip the Second, appeased this Contestation very wisely for that time, which happened thus: The Burgesses of both Cities sitting in Parlement, they contested who should speak first, and the contest grew very hot, when the King aid suddenly rise, and said, Let Burgos speak, touching Toledo I will speak for Her my self; and to this day the King is counted Burgess of Toledo.

Philip.

It was a very signal passage, and were it for nothing else, Philip the Second deserv'd the attribute of Prudent (which is given him) for this speech alone; but let us go on: In Burgos there is a Monastery without the City, where that miraculous Crucifix is, whose nails and hair are clip'd once a moneth. The great Church of Burgos is a very stately Fabric; There is also a Castle but not very considerable.

Bb 2

Charles.

Carlos.

Y con su licencia, de *Burges* para donde se encamino su merced?

Felipe.

A *Valladolid*, linda villa, y bien poblada, adonde está una de las Cancillerías de *España*.

Carlos.

Pues llama vm, *Valladolid Villa* siendo un Lugar tan grande, y adonde la Corte Católica residio tanto tiempo?

Felipe.

Si señòr, Villa es, pues no está cercada de muros, y tambien dizen allà comunmente, *Villa por Villa, Valladolid en Castilla*; como *Ciudad por Ciudad Lisboa en Portugal*.

Carlos.

Bien, no nos detengamos mas en est lugar, vamos adelante si vm. fuere servido.

Felipe.

De alli me fuy a *Medina del campo* harto buena Tierra, donde ay famosas Librerías; Passè alli a la tardecica, y a la mañana siguiente tomè el camino de *Salamanca*; Tierra muy grande, y la mas illustre Universidad de toda *España*, yo vi alli los Colegios que son en gran numero,

Charles.

And with your favor, Whither did you direct your way from the City of Burgos?

Philip.

To Valladolid a goodly fair Village, and well peopled, where one of the Chanceries of Spain resides.

Charles.

But do you call Valladolid a Village, being so great a place, and where the Catholick Court kept so long?

Philip.

Yes Sir, 'tis but a Village, because 'tis not encompass'd with walls, and they have two Proverbs, Village for Village, and Valladolid in Castile; City for City, and Lisbon in Portugal.

Charles.

Well, let us detain our selfs no longer in this place, let us proceed further, if you please.

Philip.

From thence I went to Medina del Campo, an indifferent good Countrey, where there are famous Libraries; I went thither in the Evening, and the next morning following I took the Road of Salamanca, a great place, and the most illustrious University of Spain, I viewed there the Colledges, which

Bb-3

are

numero, y muy bien fabricados; Tambien la puente hecho por los Romanos, y el Toro que está a la entrada del qual habla *Lazarillo de Tormes*.

Carlos.

Vio vm. alli por ventura la casa de *Celofina*?

Felipe.

Señor, bien me apuntaron el lugar adonde estava, mas no tuve tanta curiosidad que fuera a vella, y tambien me parece que es cosa fingida.

Carlos.

He oydo dezir, que una vez se hallaron en *Salamanca* quinze mill estudiantes y licenciados que me parece cosa estraña, siendo *España* tan poco poblada, y teniendo 16 *Universidades* mas.

Felipe.

Bien puede ser, porque *Salamanca* está puesta casi en el centro de *España* donde acuden mas facilmente de todas partes los Estudiantes mas la mayor parte son *Opidanos* qui tienen posadas fuera de los Colegios.

Carlos.

Tengo leydo un refran, en *Salamanca* mas vale un maravedi que una blanca; mas paffe vm. adelante.

Felipe.

are in great number, and well built; As also the Bridge rear'd up by the Romans, and the Bull which is at the entrance, wherof Lazarillo de Tormes speaks.

Charles.

Did it fortune you to see the House of Celestina?

Philip.

Sir, they pointed at the place where it was, but I had not so much curiosity to go and see it, besides, me thinks it is a fained thing.

Charles.

I have heard say, that there were at one time fifteen thousand Scholars in Salamanca, which me thinks is strange, Spain being so thin peepled, and there being 16 Universities more.

Philip.

It may well be so, because Salamanca is situated almost in the center of Spain, whither they have easie recourse from all parts; But the major part of the Scholars are Oppidaners, who lodge out of the Colledges.

Charles.

I have read a Proverb, A Farthing in Salamanca is better then a fair Face; but you may please to proceed.

B b 4

Philip.

Felipe.

De *Salamanca* tomè el camino de *Segovia* famoso lugar por muchas cosas; que alli se veen, Lo primero el Monasterio de *Parral* que està fuera de la Ciudad; Despues, *La Casa de la Moneda*; Tras esto el famoso *Alcazar*, y lo que llaman la puente de *Segovia* que no lo es fino un Aque-ducto hecho de piedras de maravillosa grandeza, y lo que es de notar los paños finos de lana que alli si texen.

De *Segovia* passè el puerto de *Guadarrama* aviendo visto de camino un grand edificio que se llama *la casa del Campo* harto buena metida entre los bosques, y passado el dicho lugar de *Guadarrama* fuy al *Escorial* el octavo milagro del mundo; Mas porque seria menester un volume entero para hazer la descripcion tanto de la yglesia, de la Libreria, de los patios, de los quartos, y los alojamientos del Rey, y de los Frayles, como de las aguas, jardines, y fuentes famosos que ay alla, yo lo remito a la diligencia, y curiosidad de los que lo quisieren saber mas por extenso.

Carlos.

Pues yo tengo esperanza de vello todo algun dia si Dios me diere la gracia; mas grandiosa casa es, que una casa sola tenga un Monasterio, un Palacio Real, y una Universidad.

Felipe.

Philip.

From Salamanca I took the Road of Segovia, a famous place for many things which are there remarkable; The first is the Monastery of Parral, which is without the City; Then the Mint-house; Then the renowned Alcázar, and Segovia Bridge, which indeed is but an Aqueduct made of marvellous big stones; but above all, the fine Woollen Cloths that are made there.

From Segovia I pass'd the Port of Guadarrama, having in the way seen a great Edifice call'd La casa del Campo, built among Woods; and having pass'd Guadarrama, I came to the Escorial, the eighth wonder of the World; But because there would need a whole Volume to describe as well the Church, the Librarie, the Quadrangles, the Kings Quarter, as also the delicate Waters, Orchards, and Fountains, which are found there; therefore I referre it to the diligence, and curiosity of such who desire to know things exactly, and at large.

Charles.

Will, I hope to see it one day, if God give me the grace; but what a glorious thing it is, that one House should be a Monastery, a Royal Palace, and an University?

Philip.

Felipe.

Partido del Escorial fuy a *Madrid*, passando antes por la casa del prado adonde el Rey reside muy amenudo.

Carlos.

Pues que avemos llegado a *Madrid* que me dirà vm. de la Corte del Rey Catolico.

Felipe.

No le dirè otra cosa a vm. sino que es una Corte muy corta.

Carlos.

Como es esto, que siendo el Rey de *España* tan gran Monarca, no tiene una Corte correspondiente a su grandeza?

Felipe.

Vm. hà de saber que ay mucha gravedad y estado en la Corte Catolica, mas poca gente y ruydo; siendo antes Monasterio que Corte Real.

Carlos.

De esta manera poco gasto haze el Rey de *España*.

Felipe.

Tan poco que yo osarè apostàr que el Rey
de

Philip.

Being departed from the Escorial I went to Madrid, passing in the way by La casa del prado, where the King useth to reside often.

Charles.

Since we are now come to Madrid, I pray what do you think of the Catholic Court.

Philip.

I will tell you no more, but that it may be call'd a Court in comparison of others.

Charles.

How can that be, the Spanish King being so great a Monarch; and hath he not a Court correspondent to his greatness?

Philip.

You must know, that there is a great deal of gravity and state in the Catholic Court, but little noise, and few people, so that it may be call'd a Monastery, rather than a Royal Court.

Charles.

By this means the King of Spain spends not much.

Philip.

So little, that I dare wager the French King spends

de *Francia* gasta mas en Pages, y Lacayos que el de *España* gasta en todos sus *Officiales*.

Carlos.

Es possible esso? Aunque si bien lo miro, pareceme que el acierta mas, Porque excusa mucho trabajo, y la confusion que ay en la Corte de *Francia*; y allende dello es mas el desperdicio que se haze en aquella, que lo que buenamente se gasta.

Felipe.

Vm. està bien en ello, y en efeto no se hazen alli tantas y insolencias como en otras Cortes mucho menores; Mas quien quisiere ver la grandeza del Rey de *España*, que vaya a *Naples*, *Sicilia*, *Mexico*, o *Perù*, adonde los Virreyes viven con mayor pomp y luzimiento que no haze el Rey a *Catolico* en su *Palacio* (porque assi llaman la Corte) en *Madrid*.

Carlos.

Pues dexemos de hablar mas destas Cortes, porque no bastaria un dia entero para dezir lo que se pudiera de la una y de la otra; y protiga si vm. mandare, su viage.

Felipe.

Al salir de *Madrid* tomè el camino de *Alcala de Henares* famosa Universidad, y de alli passando por *Aranjuez* que es otra casa Real mas muy caluroso

spends more in Pages and Laquays, then he of Spain among all his Court-Attendants.

Charles.

Is it possible? Yet when I think well of it, I find that he is more in the right, in regard that much trouble, and confusion is avoided, which the French Court is subject unto; Moreover, the waste which is made in that Court, is more then what is necessarily expended.

Philip.

You have reason on your side, besides, there are not so many insolencies committed in that Court which are done in farr lesser; but he who will behold the greatnes of the King of Spain, let him go to Naples or Sicilia, to Mexico or Peru, &c. where the Spanish Vice-roys live in greater lustre and magnificence then the King himself doth in his Palace, for so they call the Court in Madrid.

Charles.

Well, let us give over speaking further of these Courts, for a whole day would not suffice to discourse of this subject and pursue, if you please, your journey.

Philip.

From Madrid I took the Road of Alcala de Henares, a famous University; and passing thence to Aranjuez, which is another of the Kings Houses, but

ex-

caluroso, por su situation siendo, como dicen la tierra circumvezina de un temple *Africano*; Alli ay algunas cosas muy curiosas; y de *Aranjuez* me encaminé para *Toledo* Ciudad principal de *Castilla* la nueva, y *Arcobispado*, el qual es el mas rico de entradas despues del *Papado*, de todos los de la *Christianidad*: Alli ay una yglesia rara, y un riquissimo tesoro en ella.

Carlos.

Vio Vm. alli la *Torre Encantada*, y el artificio con que se sube el agua del Rio hasta lo alto de la Ciudad que es tan curioso y renombrado?

Felipe.

Quanto a la Torre yo me informé benissimo della, pero no me la supieron enseñar, y assi lo tengo por fabla; mas el artificio del agua, aunque sea bueno, no tiene que ver con los que se hallan en otras Tierras, como yo he visto en *Italia*, y *Alemaña*; El pueblo de *Toledo* es muy grave, y subtil, que fue causa del refrán *Del Toledano guarde tarde y temprano*; El mas puro Dialecto del *Castellano* se habla alli, de suerte que ay una ley en *España*, si huviere alguna diferencia y ambiguidad en la significacion de alguna Palabra *Castellana*, en *Toledano* hà de ser el Juèz. *Toledo* tambien es renombrada por los Consilios generales y Ecumenicos que se tuvieron alli.

Carlos.

excessive hot by its situation, being, as they say, with the circumjacent Countrey of an African temper: There are many curiosities to be seen there, but I stayed as little as I could, and went the way of Toledo, the chief City of Old Castile, and an Archbishopric, the richest for Revenues, except the Papedom, of any in Christendom; There is there a sumptuous Cathedral with a rich Treasury belonging thereunto.

Charles.

Did you see the Enchanted Tower; As also the great Artifice whereby the water ascends from the River to the upper part of the City, which is so curious, and so much spoken of?

Philip.

Concerning the Tower I informed my self as much as I could, but I could find nothing to any purpose, so that I take it for a Fable; But touching the Artifices of making the River-water to mount up, I have seen better in Italy and Germany. The people of Toledo is grave and subtil, which was the cause of the Proverb, From a Toledan take heed night and day; The purest Castilian Dialect is spoken there, so that there is a law in Spain, if there be any ambiguity, or that there happen any difference about the sense of a word, a Toledan is to be Judge. Toledo also is renowned for some Ecumenical, and General Councils which have been held there.

Charles.

Carlos.

Abrevie vm. si mandàre, y passe adelante en su discurso.

Felipe.

De *Toledo* passè por muchedumbre de *Lugares*, pero no me detuve sino muy poco ; Los mas señalados son *Talavera*, *Truxilla*, *Merida*, y *Badajoz* postrera *Tierra de Castilla* adonde se hà de registràr la *Ropa*, y el dinero ; y a tres leguas de alli en *Portugal* se registraron otra vez pagando cierta *alcavala* a la salida de *Castilla*, y a la entrada de *Portugal*.

Carlos.

Que importunidad es aquella de Registrar tantas vezes, y aun pagar algo del poco dinero que se lleva a cuestras para meter pan en boca.

Felipe.

Señor, no ay que apelar sino a la bolsa, y esto puede ser la causa porque se hallan tan pocos caminantes por aquellas Tierras ; y puede Vm. crearme pienso de aver encontrado mas passajeros entre *Paris* y *Orleans* que casi en todo mi viage en *España*.

Carlos.

Bien se lò creo sin que vm. lo jure, porque parece casi una *procession* la gente que passa por aquella parte de *Francia*.

Felipe.

Charles.

I humbly thank you for these remarkable observations, and may you please to go on in your journey.

Philip.

From Toledo I passed by many places, but I did not stay any time in them. The most remarkable places were, Talavera, Truxilla, Merida, and Badajoz the Confines of Castile, where Goods and Money are to be registred; And three Leagues thence I was forced to register them again, paying a certain Toll going out of Castile, and entering into Portugal.

Charles.

What an odd importunity is that, to register so often, and withall to pay something out of that small parcel of Money which one carries about him to put bread in his mouth.

Philip.

There is no appeal but to the Purse, and this may be the cause why so few Passengers are found in those Countreys; and truly you may believe me, I think I met more Passengers 'twixt Paris and Orleans, then I found well neer in all this journey through Spain.

Charles.

I am easily induced to believe that, because the people that pass that way, are so thick, that it may be called a Procession.

C c

Philip.

Felipe.

Claro està, y en efeto pienso que ay mas pueblos en *Francia* entre los dos Rios de *seña* y la *Loira*, tomandolos desde su origèn hasta que se entran en la mar, que en toda *España*.

Carlos.

Passe vm. adelante en el discurso de su viaje si fuere servido de favore cermè.

Felipe.

Aviendo entrado en *Portugal* passème a *Yelvas* bonito lugar, y assi a *Villa vieiosa*, despues a *Evora* Ciudad de cuenta, a *Estremoso*, a Monte mayor, y assi passo passico a *Lisbona*, grandissima Ciudad la qual se puede paragonar a las mejores, y mayores Ciudades de *Europa* teniendo siete millas enderedòr.

Carlos.

La *Lisbona* siendo una Ciudad tan renombrada porque ay un Refran, *Quien no ha visto Lisboa no hà visto cosa boa*, suplico a Vm. que me cuente algo della.

Felipe.

Forçoso es que *Lisbona* sea antigua, porque su vieio apellido es *Olisippo* de *Ulisse* qui passo por allà ; ella està situada sobre el *Taio*, y tiene tràfego y Tierras en ambas las *Indias*.

El

Philip.

'Tis very true, insonuch that I think ther's more people in France, 'twixt the Seine and the Loire, taking them from their source till they disgorge into the Sea, than there is in all Spain.

Charles.

I pray proceed still in the account of your journey, if you please to favour mee so much.

Philip.

Having entred Portugal, I passed to Yelvas a pretty place, and so to Villa viciosa, then to Evora a City of account; thence to Estremoso, so to Monte Mayor, and so by degrees to Lisbon, a great City which may be compared to the best, and biggest Cities of Europe, having seven miles compass.

Charles.

Lisbon being so renowned a City, because there is a Proverb, Who hath not seen Lisbon, hath not seen a good thing, I pray Sir make som relation of it.

Philip.

The City of Lisbon must needs be very ancient, for her old name is Olisippo, of Uliisses, who passed that way; she is situated upon the River Tagus, and she hath traffic and possessions in both the Indies.

C c 2

The

El primer Descubridor de Tierras agenas fue el Infante Don Henrique hijo menor de los cinco que ganó Don Juan el primero (Rey de Portugal) de Doña Felipa hija de Juan de Gaunt Duque de Lancastria en Inglaterra; Este Principe Henrique siendo gran Matematico descubrio primero los Açores, y la Madera, y otras Islas en el mar Atlantico; despues la Guinea, y el passaje a las Indias Orientales por el Capo de buena Esperança, desde que tiempo Lisboa hà florecido maravillosamente; El hermano mayor del dicho Principe Don Henrique se llama va Don Edovardo (qui vino ser Rey de Portugal) el Rey Edovardo tercero, de Ingla-tierra siendo su padrino, que era la primera vez que el nombre de Edovardo ò Duarte fu conocido en Portugal.

Lisbona està circuyda de buenos muros y sobre ellos 76 torres, hazia la mar tiene veynte puertas; Hazia la Tierra firma esta situada sobre cinco montecillos, y es lugar de infinito comercio, &c.

Carlos.

Beso a Vm. las manos una infirnidàd de vezes por esta relacion tan puntual, profiga, si mandàre, a hablar de otras partes de Portugal.

Felipe.

Les segunda Ciudad en Portugal es Samteren situada tambien sobre el Tajo; y la Tercera, es Sintra, situada sobre el Mar Atlantico; la 4ª Coimbra sobre el rio Mondego; la 5ª Braga un gran Ar-

The first Discoverer of Forrein Countreys was Don Henrique, youngest son of five which John the first (King of Portugal) gain'd of the Lady Philippa Daughter to John of Gant Duke of Lancaster; The said Prince Henrique being vers'd in the Mathematicques, discovered first the Azores; and the Madera's, with other Islands in the Atlantic Ocean; Then Guiney, and after the Passage to the East Indies, was found out by the Cape of good Hope, since which time Lisbon hath marvailously flourished; The eldest Brother of the said Henrique (who came to be King of Portugal) was call'd Edward; Edward the third, King of England, having been his Godfather; which was the first time that the name Edward, whom they call Duarte was known in Portugal.

Lisbon is encircled with good Walls, upon which there are 76 Turrets; towards the Sea, she hath twenty Gates; she is situated upon five Hills, and is a place of infinit Traffic.

Charles.

I thank you a thousand times over for your Relation, which is so punctual; you may proceed, if it stands with your pleasure, to speak of other parts of Portugal.

Philip.

The second Town in Portugal is Santeren, situated also upon the River of Tagus; The third is Sintra, upon the Atlantic Sea; The fourth Coimbra, upon the River Mondego; The fifth Braga

Arcoobispado; 6ª *Porto*, situada a la boca del Duero; 7ª *Miranda* 8ª *Bragança*, cuyos Duques eran tan grandes Principes que la tercera parte del pueblo vivian sobre sus Tierras; 9ª *Eubora*, Arcoobispado; 10ª *Portalegre*; 11ª *Oliveira* sobre la *Guadiana*; 12ª *Beja*: Todos estos lugares estan situados sobre Rios considerables.

Carlos.

Parece que el Reyno de *Portugal* está bien aguado, teniendo tantos Rios.

Felipe.

Tendrá como dicen mas de cien y cinquenta Rios grandes y Pequeños; los principales son el *Tajo*, el *Duero*, *Guadiana*, *Minio*, &c.

Carlos.

El Reyno de los Algarves no pertenece a la corona de *Portugal*?

Felipe.

Si señôr, y tiene buenos lugares, como *Faro*, *Niebla*, *Villa Maona*, *Tavila*, *Lagos*, *Sylvia*, &c. De suerte que el Reyno de *Portugal* con los Algarves tendra cosa de 400 millas de largo, y 100 de ancho.

Carlos.

Que son los otros dominios que tiene la Corona de *Portugal*?

Felipe.

great Archbishoprick; The sixth Porto at the mouth of the River Duero; The seventh Miranda; The eighth Braganza, whose Dukes were such great Princes, that the third part of the people of the Kingdom liv'd upon their Lands; The ninth Eubora, an Archbishopric; The tenth Portolegre; The Eleventh Olivenza upon Guadiana; The twelfth Beja: All these Towns are situated upon considerable Rivers.

Charles.

It seems that the Kingdom of Portugal is well watered, having so many Rivers.

Philip.

They say it hath in all above 150 great and small Rivers, whereof the chief are Tagus, Duero, Guadiana, Minio, &c.

Charles.

The Kingdom of the Algarves, doth it not appertain to the Crown of Portugal?

Philip.

Yes Sir, and it hath many good Towns, as Faro, Niebla, Villa Maona, Tavila, Lagos, Sylvia, and others; so that the Kingdom of Portugal with Algarves is about 400 miles in length, and 100 broad.

Charles.

What other Dominions are there, over which the Crown of Portugal doth Lord it?

C c 4

Philip.

Felipe.

En *Asia*, o en las *Indias Orientales* tienen tantos que es cosa dificultosa de nombrarlos; Tienen *Diu* en el Reyno de *Cambaia*; Tienen *Goa* en el Reyno de *Tecan*, *Daman*, *Macao* en *China*, y muchos otros lugares y castillos; En *Africa*, los *Portugueses* tienen señorios muy largos en los Reynos de *Conga* y *Angola*; Las *Islas del Capo Verde* que son nueve en numero pertenecen a los *Portugueses*; y *Tanger* en *Berberia* situado cerca de la boca del Estrecho de *Gibraltar*.

En las *Indias Occidentales* tienen *Brasil*, y una grandissima extendida de tierra, con muy considerables puertos como *Todos los santos*, *Fernambuc*, *San Salvador* y diversos otros.

Carlos.

Muy largos son los Dominios a mi parecer que los *Portugueses* tienen en todas las quatro partes del mundo, es a saber en *Europa*, *Asia*, *Africa*, y *America*; mas de gracia paffe Vm. mas adelante.

Felipe.

Antes que de partirme de *Portugal* tengo de confutar un proverbio que tienen los *Castellanos*, viz. Los *Portugueses* son pocos y locos; mas estos años passados se hallan muchos y Mañosos; Agora assi lo manda Vm. harè pues un salto desde
Lisbona

Philip.

In Asia, or the East Indies, they have so many that there is some difficulty to number them; They have Diu in the Kingdom of Cambaia; They have Goa in the Kingdom of Decan, and Damau; They have Micaeo in China, with sundry other Towns, Castles, and places of Fastness. In Afric they have large Possessions, in the Kingdom of Congo and Angòla; The Isles of Cape Verd, nine in number, are theirs, as also Tanger in Barbary, neer the Streights of Gibraltar.

In the West Indies they have Brasil, with a vast extent of ground, and divers considerable Ports, as Todos los santos, Fernambuc, san Salvador, with others.

Charles

Truly we think those Dominions are very large, which the Crown of Portugal hath in all the four parts of the World, viz. Europe, Asia, Africa, and America; but I pray proceed further.

Philip.

Before I budge from Portugal, I will confute a Proverb which the Castilians have, viz. Los Portugueses son locos y pocos, The Portugueses are Fools and few; but of late yeers the Castilian hath found them Many, and no Fools; But now since it is your pleasure,

Li bona a Sevilla en Andalusia, Ciudad tan estremadamente rica temiendo la casa de contratacion de las *Indias* y magnifica, que ay dos Refranes della, el uno, quien no ha visto *Sevilla* no ha visto *Maravilla*; el otro, *A quien Dios quiere bien en Sevilla le da a comer.*

Carlos.

Ay otro dicho qui yo entendi, que las calles de *Sevilla* son como los trebejos del *axedres* tantos prietos quantos blancos, refiriendo a los esclavos *Moriscos* que ay alli en gran numero; y de *Sevilla* adonde se encaminava vm?

Felipe.

De *Sevilla* passé por *Carmona*, yezij, que son dos indiferentes Tierras, y de la a *Cordona* adonde vi la famosa *mesquita* que los moros llamavan *Ceca*, fabrica muy admirable, y el mas entero de quantas he visto en mi vida de los Antiguos aunque he peregrinado en muchas partes; En *Cordona* ay la mas escogida casta de *Ginetes*, que son tan sueltos y ligeros que dicen que estan engendrados del viento.

Carlos.

De *Cordona* donde fue vuestra merced!

Felipe.

A *Granada* cabeza de un Reyno el ultimo que perdieron ls *Moros*, adonde vi el *Albambra* co-
sa

pleasure, I will make a top from Lisbon to Sevil in Andalusia, a City extremely rich, having the Contratacion-house of the West-Indies; so that there are two Proverbs of Her. The first, Who hath not seen Sevil, hath seen no Wonders: The other, Whom God loves, he gives him his bread in Sevil.

Charles.

I have heard another saying that the Streets of Sevil are like a chess-board who hath as many black as white men, alluding to the multitude of Morisco slaves which are there.

Philip.

From Sevil I pass'd by Carmona, and Ezija which are pretty indifferent places, and thence to Cordova where I saw that famous Mesquita (or Church) which the Moors call'd Ceca an admired fabrick, and the most entire of any ancient peice that ever I saw in my life, though I have travers'd a great part of the world; In Cordova there is the choicest race of Ginetts, which are so fleet and light that they say they are engendred of the wind.

Charles.

From Cordova whither did you direct your course?

Philip.

To Granada the Metropolis of a Kingdom the last which the Moors lost; There I saw the Alhambra a glorious

sa grandiosa; De *Granada* boluimea *Malaga* el principal estanco de vinos, adonde vila la pu-
erta que trae el nombre de *Cava* hija de *Don Ju-
lian* que el Rey *Don Rodrigo* avia desflorecido, y
el conde *Don Julian* su padre por vengurse del a-
gravio introduxo los Moros los quiles senorea-
van en *Espana* mas de 700 años, y assí devino
Traydor a su patria.

Carlos.

Assí lo fue, y muy infame traydor, porque la
ofensa siendo particular no era y guala la ven-
ganza que era tan general.

Felipe.

Despues yo passè por *Gazdix*, *Baca*, *Lorca*, y
Cartagena llave del Reyno de *Marcia* antigua po-
blacion, adonde ay vn muy famoso y convena-
ble puerto de mar, el mejor de quantos ay en
Espana, porque los navios aportando allí quedam
enceroados coma en una caxa, y abrigados de
las borrascas.

Carlos.

He leydo, que *Felipe* el segundo preguntando
a *Andrea Dona* (gran navegador) qual era el me-
jor puerto de *Espana*, respondió donosamente,
Junio, *Julio*, y *Cartagena*, porque en aquellos
meses todos puertos son buenos por la mansedum-
bre de la sazon; y de *Cartagena* adoude?

Felipe.

glorious piece; From Granada I turn'd to Malaga
the chief siaple of Wine, where I saw the Gate which
bears the name of Cava (daughter to Don Julian)
which being deslowr'd by the then King Don Rodrigo
the said Don Julian her Father to revenge himself of
the affront, brought in the Moores who lorded in
Spain 700 years, and so he became a Traytor to his
own Country.

Charles.

So he was, an infamous Traytor; for the offence
being but particular, was nothing equal to the Revenge
which was so general.

Philip.

After that, I pass'd by Guadix, Baca, Lorca, and
so I came to Carthagena, the Key of the Kingdome
of Murica, An ancient Colony, wher there is a famous
and convenient Haven, the best of any in Spain,
for Shipp's when they arrive there are as it were shut
up in a box, and fenced from all storms.

Charles.

I have read that Philip the second asking Andrea
Doria a great Seaman which was the best Port in all
Spain? he answered pleasantly June, July, and Cartage-
na; for in those two months any port is good because of the
mildnesse of the Season, and from Cartagena whi-
ther.

Philip.

Felipe.

A *Marcia*, que fue cabeça de un Reyno en tiempo de *Moras*, el principal estanco de seda; De allí passé por *Origuella*, y *Elche* a *Alicante* llave del Reyno de *Valencia* lugar de buen comercio; De *Alicante* passé por *Xativa*, y otros lugares a *Valencia* ciudad bizzarra en estremo, Tierra muy viciosa, y delicada; Los animales brutos allí hazen sus estrados de flores, como de romarino y otros vegetables odoríferos; De *Valencia* passé a *Morviedre* que era *Sagunto* donde ay muchos rastros de antigüedad; de allí a *Castillon de la plana*, y allí a *Saragoça* Metropole de *Aragón*, Ciudad muy soberbia, y la Tierra enderedor fecundissima donde se come el mejor pan de toda España.

Carlos.

De *Saragoça* por donde adereçava vm sus pasos?

Felipe.

Por *Cataluña*; yo pensé ver *Tortosa*, y *Tarragona*, mãs no avia comodidad, y así passando por *Lerida* lugar muy bien poblado, y Universidad, garè *Barcelona* la cabeça del Reyno de *Cataluña*, Ciudad muy rica, y soberbia por sus edificios; passé tambien por Nuestra Señora de *Montserrat*, adonde los Pelegrinos acuden de todas partes; Desques passé por *Gyrona*, y allí al
con

Philip.

To Murcia, which was the head of a Kingdom in the time of the Moors, it is the cheif staple of Silk; Thence I pass'd by Origuela, and Elche to Alicant the Key of the Kingdom of Valencia, a place of good traffic, though it have no Port but a Road; Thence I pass'd by Xativa, and other places to Valencia, an extreme bewtiful City, and a wanton delicat soyle about, so that the brute animals there make themselves beds of flowers, as Rosemary and other odoriferous Vegetables; From Valencia I pass'd to Morviedre, which was old Sagunto, wher ther are many pcees of antiquity; Thence by Caltillon de la plana, and divers jelly towns, I came to Saragossa the Metropolis of Aragon, a proud stately City, and the circumjacent soil extreme fertil, for the best bread in Spain is eaten there.

Charles.

From Saragossa whither did you direct your journey?

Philip.

For Catalunia; I thought to have seen Tortosa and Taragona, but I had no conveniency; so passing by Lerida a wel-perpeld place, and an University, I gain'd Barcelona the Metropolis of the Kingdom of Catalunia, a proud City both for her riches and buildings; I law also our Lady of Monserrat, where Pilgrims of all Nations resort; Afterwards I pass'd by Girona, and so to
the

condado de *Ruyfflon*, adonde està *Perpiñan* muy buena tierra con un fuerte Castillo, que agora pertenece al Rey de *Francia*, y al fin ganando *Salsas* salí de *España* con harto trabajo aviendo atravesado dos vezes los montes pyrenèos, y allà tambien las Guardas me quitaron algo del poco dinero que me quedava.

Carlos.

Aquellas Guardas son muy enfadosas a los passageros: Hè oydo hablar de un pintor *Françès*, que aviendo medrado vna suma considerable de dinero trocava todo en pistoletes de oro los quales tragava; y las Guardas aviendo tenido noticia antes, que traya una cantidad de dinero acuestas, y aviendo escudriñado por todas pares sin ecetar la boca, y el salvor de echaronle entre quatro muros, y le dieron pildoras, y ona melezina de suerte que las Guardas hallaron todo el dinero: Mas como tratarona vm en las ventas por donde passava?

Felipe.

Aquellos *Venteros* son medio ladrones, porque en algunas partes piden dos vezes mas que la cosa vale; Por tanto yo concluyrè con un donoso cuento de lo que acontecio cerca de *Girona*; Vn passagero llegó a vn lugar do avia dos ventas cercanas vna al otra con vn *Crucifixo* en el medio; el passagero mirando lo, dixo, a l'oydo de su huesped, nuestro señor està aqui como estava puesto

the County of Ruffillon, a good Countrey with a well Fortified Castle which appertaines now to the King of France; And at last gaining Salsas, I made a sally out of Spain having twice travers'd the Pyreniæan hills, and there also they took from mee som of that money which I had remaining.

Charles.

Those Gards are very troublesome to passengers; I have heard of a French Painter who having got a considerable sum of money changed all into small pistolets of gold, which he swallowed down, The Gards having notice before hand that he carried a quantity of money about him, and searching narrowly every place, his mouth and his tayle not excepted they threw him twixt fower walls, and administred unto him som pills, and a glisten, so that the Gards found all the money by this means: but how were you used in your Inns or Ventas as you passd along.

Philip.

Those Inkeepers are half thieves in som places, because they demand twice as much as the thing is worth; Now, will I conclude with a merry tale of what happend neer Girona; A passenger arrivd at a place where there were two Inns, and in the middle betwixt them there stood a Crucifix, The passenger looking upon the Picture of it, jayed in the hearing of his host, Our Saviour is here, as hee was upon the Crosse between two Thieves

puesto en la cruz entre dos ladrones, (entendiendo los dos *Venteros*. Como señor, lá venido vn aqui por afrentarme dixo su huesped, el passa jero replicava, no os enojeys mi huesped, porque yo os tengo por el buen ladrón.

Carlos.

Semejante a este cuento, es vn otro de vn *Tudesco* qui passando cerca de *Alcala de Henares* donde ay dulces y riquissimos vinos, y llegado que avia a vna venta, bevio 4 açumbres de vino, y assi fue todo emborrachado a la cama; El dia siguiente preguntando a su huespeda que avia a pagar, dixo cinco açumbres; Esto no puede ser replico el *Tudesco*, porque no cabran en mis tripas mas de 4 açumbres aviendolas medido muchas vezes; la huespeda respondió, señor, como este vino era muy bueno y fuerte, vn açumbre subia a la cabeza, y los demas quedaron en las tripas, que han cinco açumbres en todo.

Carta.

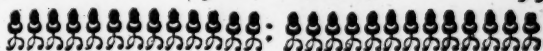
Theefs meaning the two Inkeepers, Hew Sir, said his Host are you com to ther to affront us? The Passenger replied, Hold your self contented mine Host, for I take you for the good Theef.

Charles.

Not much unlike to this, is another Tale which I heard spoken of a high Dutchman, who passing by Alcala wher ther are sweet, and rich wines, and being com to a Venta, He drank fower quarts of wine, and so went drunk to bed; The next day, asking his Hostesse what was to pay, she said 5 quarts of wine; That cannot be, for my guts will not hold above fower for I have mesurd them often this way, The Hostesse replied, O Sir this wine being so good, and strong, one quart went up to the brain, and the other fower remained in your belly, which makes in all five quarts,

D d 2

Four score



Carta

COMPUESTA

de Ochenta y dos

REFRANES,

Concurrientes Todos,

PARA LA

CONSERVATION

DE LA

Salud Umana.

Mi Señor Don L :

LA *Salud* es la cosa que mas importa al cuerpo humano, Es la ioya mas preciosa de quantas la Natura tiene en todo su retrete por tanto yo le encomiendo tres Doctores para mantenerla, es a saber, El Doctor *Disa*, el Doctor *Reposo*, y el Doctor *Gozo*.

D d 3

Toncante

Tocante el postrero, bien se sabe por Experiencia Que es aquel gran espejo de sabiduria, Que vna onça de alegria vale mas que cien quintales de melancolia, pesadumbre no paga deudas; y el Cuydado en demasia roe hasta el tuetano; Coraçòn contento es gran talento; que puede dezir Alegramente, el diablo es muerto, y el Italiano dize que poco cibo & men affanno, sanita del corpo fanno; Tambien dize, Grave dura non ti punge, & sarà la tua vita lunga.

To cante el segundo Dolo, que mira al govierno del Cuerpo, es mucha verdàd que poca fatiga es gran salud; Bueno es passear hasta que se vea la sangre en la mexilla, no el sudor en la frente; Por lo que toca al sueño que es el Rey de Reposo, Duerme el dia quando quisieres, y la noche quanto pudieres; Sea la noche noche, y el dia dia, y Viviras con alerina; pero, Quien quiere bien dormir que compre la cama de vn deudor; Allende desto, Come poco, y cena mas duerme en alto y viviràs; pero sobre la sombra del nogal no te pongas a acostar; Mas desto, Bueno es madrugar, porque Quen el diablo lã de engañar, de mañana se hà de levantar; Tambien tenga cuenta de yrse a la mañana a la pescaria, y la tarde a la carniceria, porque pece y huesped presto hieden.

Tocante la cobertura del cuerpo, si quieres vivir sano hazte viejo temprano; no dexes los pelliscos hasta que vengan los Galileos; Buena regla es, Que yo ande caliente, y riasse la gente,
Q.ra

Otra ay mas particular, Euxuto el pie, caliente la cabeza, por el resto vive como bestia ; escuche tambien lo que dize el Romano, *Vesti caldo, mangia poco, bevi assai & vir viai.*

Quanto a las partes del cuerpo, adviertase. Que los ojos siendo malos se han de curar con el codo ; Los dientes no piden in mucho cuydado , ni demasiado descuydo ; Quando te dolieren las tripas hazlo saber al culo ; Mee claro y caga bien, y higa para el Medico ; Añadese a esto , si meares de color de florin, echa el Medico para ruyn ; Toda via , Quien mea y no pce , vâ a la Corte y al Rey no vee ; sepasi tambien, Que a la gota el Medico no vee gota.

Tocante el Casamiento el dicho del Marquès de mirabèl se ha de observar, el qual siendo preguntado como avia vivido tantos años (porque tenia mas de ochenta) respondio, Casème tarde y embiudème temprano ; si quieres hembra escoje la Negra, Porque Muger Negra trementina en ella ; Tambien dize Frances , *Fille brunette gaye & nette* ; Escoje la tambien el sabado , y no el Domingo ; Pero Muger roxa y barbuda de cien pissos la saluda , Mis de esto , muger, anade y cabra mala cosa siendo Migra , Para mientes tambien a este cumplimiento, Junio, Julio y Agosto, señora mia no os conosco.

Tocante el Dotor Dieta que predominà mucho sobre la salud, es Regla general , Quien mucho come, poco come, el Italiano dize *Bisogna far tre pasti di star sano , un buono , un cattivo, & in mezza-*

sano; Quien come bien y bien beve, haze lo que deve, Pero a buen comer o a mal comer tres vezes haz de beber. Por lo que toca a la bevanda, Beved agua como un buey, y vino como vn rey; El agua tiene tres excellentes virtudes, Ni enferma, ni adeuda, ni embiuda, Toda via dizen que Agua fria y pan caliente nunca hizieron buen vientre: Siempre a higo Agua, y a la pera Vino: Tambien a bocado haròn el polado de Vino: Pero vino trasnochado no vale vn cornado: Dixò la leche al vino bien vengais, amigo.

Tocante los manjares, es Regla muy saludable, Quien quisiere vivir sano, coma pocos, y cene temprano: Cabrito de vn mes, rezental de tres: Vn huevo escafeza, dos gentileza, tres valentia, quatro vellaqueria: Dizese, Que si el Villano supiese el sabor de la gallina en el Henero, no dexaria ninguna en el pollero: Elcojase siempre leche de cabra, manteca de vaca, y queso de oveja: Pero, se hà de observar, Que el queso que viende corta mano es el mas sano: A los moços està permitido de comer mas amenudo que a los otros, porque dizen, que el moço creciente ha'el lobo en el Avientre, mas, tocante los Viejos se dize que Quien hurta la cena al Viejo, no le haze agravio: por tanto es buen precepto para los de dad Quien no cena no hà menester Avicena, Otros dizen Que mas matò la cena que no sanò Avicena: De suerte que si tuvieres gana de morir

rir cena con carne assada y echate a dormir: Añadese a esto, que si quieres comida mala, come la liebre assada. Quien en Mayo come sardina en Agosto caga la Espina: Et Quien come Caracoles en Abril apareje cera y pavil; Toda via Quando llueve y haze sol coge el caracol; No ay Caldo como el çumo guijarra; Pero Ni Olla sin tocino, ni Sermon sin Agutino.

Tocante las frutas y legumbres, observefe que Pan reziente y uvas, a las moças ponen mudas, y alas viejas quitan las arrugas; Azeytuna oro es vna, dos plata, tercera mara, Niespolo despedrado es buen bocado; Pera que dize Rodrigo no vale vn higo; Otros dizen, La Muger y la pera la que calla es buena; El Francès tiene vna notable caucion tocante esta fruta, es a saber, *Après la poire ou le vin ou le prestre*; Mis, sobre melòn, vino follon; Con rodo sea sal, porque dize el Francès, *C'est vn banquet pour le diable ou il n'y a point du sel*; Tocante el Hinojo, y la ruda, ay dos refranes muy señalados, viz: Quien hinojo vee y no lo coge, diablo es que no hombre: El otro, si supiesse la muger la virtud de la Ruda la buscaria de noche a la luna, &c.

En Observando estas Reglas se podria vivir tanto quantos vn Elefante que es de mas larga vida de quantos animales ay, segun aquel Refran gradual, Vn seto dura tres años; Vn perro tres

tres setos : Tres perros vn Cavallo : Tres Cavallos vn Hombre : Tres Hombres vn Ciervo ; Tres Ciervos duran vn Elefante.

No soy Por mas, si no, que desseandole en conclusion, Salud y Gizeo, y Casa con vn corrat y pozo le quedo de todas mis entrañas su Criado mayor, porque.

*Quisiere aunque soy Chico,
Ser, en serville Gigante,*

J. H.

The same rendered into English.



Fourſcore

SPANISH PROVERBS

couch'd in one Familiar

LETTER,

Concurring All to one congruous Senſe,

AND

Conducing to the Preſervation

OF

Human Health.

SIR,

HHealth is a thing that moſt imports a Human Body; It is the moſt precious jewel that Nature hath in all her Cabinet. Therefore I recommend unto you three Doctōrs for the maintenance thereof, to wit, Doctōr Diet, Doctōr Quiet, and Doctōr Merriman.

Touch-

Touching the last, 'tis well known by Experience which is the great Looking-glass of Wisdom, That an ounce of Mirth is more worth then a hundred stone of melancholy; Sorrow quits no scores; And too much care corrodes, and eats to the very marrow; A heart content is a great Talent; A heart which may say Alegramente, the Devil is dead; And the Italian will tell you, That a little meat and lesse grief make a healthful body.

Touching the second Doctor, which concerns the Government of the Body, 'Tis a great truth, That a little toyl is great health: 'Tis good to walk till the blood appears in the cheek, but not the sweat on on the brow: Touching sleep who is the King of repose, Sleep in the day what thou wilt, and in the night as much as thou canst; but make night of night, and day of day, then thou mayst sing welladay; But he who doth desire to sleep soundly, let him buy the bouldster of a Bankrupt: Moreover, Dine with little, sup with less, sleep high and thou wilt live; But take heed of sleeping on the shadow of a wall nut-tree; Besides, 'tis good to rise early; for, He who will cosen the Devil, must rise betimes: Go also early to the Fish-market, and late to the Shambles; for Fish and Guests quickly stink.

Concerning thy clothes, or coverings of thy body, If thou wilt be healthful make thy self o'd betimes; Leave not thy Furrs till the Galileans come (viz. till Ascension-day, when that Scripture is read) It was a good saying, Let me go warm, and let the world laugh at me as long as it will: There's another rule, Keep thy head dry, and thy head hot, and for the rest live like a Beast

Beast (viz. eat and drink no more then will suffice Nature.)

Concerning the parts of the Body, Take notice that when the eyes are sore, cure them with thy Elbow, (viz. thou must not finger them): The Teeth require not much care, nor too much neglect: When thy guts ake make it known to thy tail; Piss clear, and go well to stool, and a fig for the Physitian: Whereunto may be added, If thy Urine be bright yellow. piss upon the Doctors head; Our Gransires said, That he who pisseth without a report backward, goes to Court and sees not the King: Touching the Gout, the Physitian is but a lout.

Concerning Mariage, the saying of the old Marquis of M. is observable, who being asked how he came to live so long in such health, he answered, I married late, and I became a widderer sometimes. If thou desirest a wife, choose her upon a Saturday, rather than upon Sunday (in her fine clothes): And if thou canst, choose a black one, for they say, in a black woman there is Turpentine; whereunto the French-man alludes something, A brown Lasse is gay and cleanly: but for a red-hair'd, or bearded woman, salute them a hundred paces off.

Touching Doctor Diet, who predominats much over Human health, 'tis a general rule. That he who eats much, eats but little; the Italian saith, That to preserve health, one must make three meals a day, one good, one bad, and another indifferent meal: 'tis observed, that he who eats well, and drinks well, doth his business; but, whether you dine well, or ill, be sure to drink thrice.

Touching

Touching drinks, Trinke Water like an Ox, and Wine like a King: Water hath three excellent vertues, for it neither makes one sick, nor puts one in debt, nor makes one a widder; yet cold Water and hot Bread never made good belly. After the Fig, Water; after the Pear, Wine: A jadis bit requires a spur of Wine; but Wine that stood all night is not worth a mite: The Milk told the Wine, Welcom friend, Wine upon Milk is mine; Milk upon Wine is thine.

Touching meats: It is a wholesome precept, Who will live healthful, let him dine sparingly, and sup betimes: Touching flesh, a Kid of a month, and a Lamb of three, are best: For Eggs, one is scarfeness, two is gentleness, three stoutness, and four are roguishness. They say, that if the Countrey-man knew the goodness of a Hen in January, he would not leave one in his roost house: Goats Milk, Cow Butter, and Sheeps Cheese are best; but for Cheese, that's best which comes from a miser's hand: Young men are allow'd to eat oftener then men in years; for, they say, a growing Youth hath a Wolf in his belly; Therefore who steals an oldmans supper, doth him no wrong; moreover he who doth not use to sup, hath no need of the Physitian; therefore if thou hast a mind to dye, sup upon roasted Mutton, and go to bed. ~~Herunto may be added,~~ If thou desirest ill food, eat a roasted Hare: he who eats Pilchers in May, may shine out the boxes in August; and he who eats Mushrumps in April, let him provide Week and wax; viz. let him provide for his burial; yet in other months, when it rains in a Sun-shine gather thy Mushrumps: There is no Broth like that of the juyce of flint (viz. of water flowing

flowing thence); but Pottage must not be without Bacon, nor a Sermon without Saint Austin: Concerning fruits, and pulse, observe that new Bread and Grapes paint young Maids, and take away wrinkles from the old: One Olive is Gold, two Silver, three Brasse: If thou wilt have a good bit, eat a gelded Medlar: The Pear which cries Rodrigo is not worth a rush; Others say, That the Pear and the Woman which are silent are best: The French-man hath a good caution touching this fruit, That after Pears, the Wine or the Priest (to confesse thee before death); but after Melon, Wine is a Felon: Let there be Salt with every thing, for 'tis a banquet for the Devil when there is no Salt: Concerning Fennel and Rue, there be two notable Proverbs of them, viz. That he who sees Fennel and gathers it not, he is a Devil, and no Man; the other is, That if the good Woman did know the vertue of Rue, she would look for it in the night at Moonshine.

By observing these Rules one might by the strength and complacency of Nature arrive to the age of an Elephant, whom the Naturalists observe to live longest of any Terrestrial Creature, according to that gradual Proverb of longitude of lives, viz. A Hedge lasts three years; a Dogg three Hedges; a Horse three Doggs; a Man three Horses; a Stag three men; an Elephant three Staggs.

No more now, but that wishing you all health and gladnes, I rest from my very Bowells your Gretest Servant for though I am little, I would bee a Hercules to serve you.

J. H.



A

CHAIN

Of above Threescore old *English*

PROVERBS,

couch'd in one Familiar

LETTER,

And conduc'ng all to one Subject or Sense :

Rendred into *Spanish*.

SIR,

I Have much Acquaintance, but few Friends,
 amongst whom I rank you for one of the
 choicest ; Therefore, although I am none of
 those that love to have an Oare in every mans
 Boat ; or such a busy body as deserves to bee bit
 E e in

in the teeth, that he should keep his breath to cool his pottage; yet, you and I having eaten a peck of Salt together, and having a hint that you are upon a business which will make you, or marr you, viz. Marriage, I would wish you to look before you leap, and make more then two words to a bargain, in regard that a *Mans* best or worst Fortune is a *Wife*.

It is true, that Marriages are made in Heaven; It is also sayed, that Marriage and Hanging go by destiny; But, if you are resolv'd to marry, marry a Shrew rather than a Sheep, for a Fool is fullsom; yet you run a risk also in the other, for a Shrew may so tie your Nose to the Grindstone, that the Gray Mare will prove the better Horse: Moreover, There is another old sayed saw, That every one knowes how to tame a Shrew, but hee who bath her: If it be your fortune to meet with such a one, shee may chance put you to the charge of buying a long spoon; for hee must have a long spoon who will eat broath with the Devil.

Furthermore, If you are disposed to marry, the Spaniard would have you to choose a wife upon the Saturday (in her old clothes) not upon Sunday (when shee is trick'd up): But by all means do not fetch a Wife from Dunmow,
for

for so you may bring home two sides of a Sow;
Nor from Westminster; For, they say, That
he who goes to Westminster for a Wife, to
Pauls for a Man, and to Smithfield for a
Horse, may have a Jade to his Horse, a Knave to
his Man, and a Wagg-tayl to his Wife.

But if you needs must have a wife, let her
be rather little than bigg, for of two evils the
least is to bee chosen: yet ther is a hazard in
that also; For a little pot is soon hot, and so
shee will bee little and loud; If you give her
an Inch, shee will take an Ell; Shee will al-
wayes have a Rowland for your Oliver,
and two words for one; such a wife, though
shee bee as tender as a Parsons Lemman, yet
shee may prove a wolf in a Lambs skin:
Instead of a Rose you will have a Burr; if you
happ too meet with such a one, you may bee
put to answer as hee was; who having a dam-
nable Scold to his Wife, and being asked by
Sir Thomas Badger, who recommended her
unto him? hee sayed, An old Courtier Sir;
What Courtier sayed Sir Thomas? 'Twas
the Devil Sir: The Anagram may well fit
such a wife:

———Uxor & Orcus idem.

Moreover, Take heed of too-handsom a wife, for then the Italian will tell you, she is like-ly not to be all your own; And so shee may bring you to your Horn-book again, or rather make you horn-madd, and then you have brought your Hogs to a fair market; yet take delight when you have one to see your wife go handsom, and not to spoil her face: To that end, the Spaniard wold have women when the season serves to feed upon Grapes and Bread, for ther is a saying, That Grapes and new Bread paints young womens faces, and takes away wrinkles from the old.

But by all means take heed of a too cosily and lavishing a wife, for so you may quickly turn a Noble to Nine-pence, and com home by broken crosse, Shee will in a short time make hunger to drapp out at your noe; Shee will be ridden a Mill post to a Pudden-prick: The Goose will drink as deep as the Gander, and then when all is gon and nothing left, What boots the Dagger with the Dudgeon heft? The Wolf wilbee then still at your dore, and the black Ox will tread on your toe: Your neighbours will make mowes at you and say You are as wise as Walthams Calf, who went nine mile to suck a Bul, and came home more thirsty then when he went.

You

You must also bee wary how you marry one who hath cast her Rider, lest you fall into a Quagmire wherein another was lost, I mean, a Widow, for so you wilbee subject to have a dead-mans head put often into your dish: Touching the complexion of your wife, the Spaniard holds Black to bee the wholsom'st, for hee hath a saying, Muger negra trementina en ella; A black Woman hath Turpentine in her. The Frenchman is for the Brown, Fille brunette gaye & nette, A brown Lasse is gay, and cleanly; but they both will tell you, That touching a red hair'd, or beard-ed Woman, you must salute them a hundred paces off.

Lastly, Take heed by all means of doting so far upon any Female as to marry her for meer affection; 'Tis tru, That one hair of a Woman will draw more then a hundred yoke of Oxen, yet meer Affection, they say, is but blind Reason, and ther are more Mayds in the world then Malkin: 'Tis also tru, That in love ther is no lack; yet it is as tru, That nothing hath no savor, nor can any thing bee bought in the Market without Money: There must bee Suett, as well as Water and Oat-meal, to make

a Pudding: They that marry for meer love, may have merry nights but mournfull daies; In this case, 'Tis better to buy a quart of Milk for a peny, then to keep a Cow; And to follow the Italians advice, viz. Commend the Sea, but keep thy self on the Shore; Commend the Hills, but keep thy self on the Plaine; Commend a Wedded life, but keep thy self still a Bachelor: According to another wise Proverb, Hee who marries, doth well, but hee who marrieth not, doth better: Wherunto alludes a third, That next to a single life, the married is best; I will conclude with another, Honest men use to marry, but Wise men not.

When you read this; I know you wilbee apt to say, That a Fools bolt is soon shot, or cry out, Wilt whither wilt thou? Yet though I am none of the seven Sages, I can look as far into a Milstone as another; And you know that the stander by sees oftentimes more then the gamster.

What I write, is the language of a Friend, and could I stead you any way herin, I wold do it with
as

as good a will as ever I came from
School, for I am such a friend that
will shine with you in the dark; And
to conclude with the old Roman Pro-
verb, I am yours Usque ad aras, Yours
to the Altar.

J. H.

The same made Spanish.

E c 4

Cadenz



Cadena de mas de sesenta

Refranes Ingleses ;

Puestos en una

CARTA FAMILIAR,

Concurrientes todos

A un *Sentido* , y rendidos en
Castellano.

Señor ,

Tengo Conocidos muchos, Amigos
pocos, entre los quales estimo a vm.
Vno de los mas Eicogidos ; por tan-
to, aunque yo no sea del numero de aquel-
los , qui quieren tener remo en cada barca,
ni

ni tal entremetidor que merezca que le den en los dientes, que guardasse el aliento para enfriar su caldo, Toda via vm. y yo aviendo comido juntos vn celemin de sal, y oyendo correr la voz que vn esta empenado en vn negocio que podrá hazerle o delhazerle viz. Casamiento, yo le aconsejaria de mirar bien antes que saltar, y que aya mas de dos palabras a tal concierto, porque el casarse es la mayor Dicha o desdicha que pueda acaecèr a vn hombre.

Verdâdes que Casamientos se hazen en el Cielo, Tambien se dize que Casamientos y ahorcamientos andan por Destino, pero si queda resuelto a Casarse, Casese antes con vna baladrona que con vna bova, porque las mansas en demasia son enfadosas. Toda via corre riesgo con la baladrona, porque ella le podra atalle las narizes de tal fuerte Que la vaca negra serà mas brava que el toro; Mas desto, dicen que Cada vno sabe domar vna Baladrona si no el que la tiene por mugèr, si a caso se casare con tal, le serà forçoso de comprar vna cuchara larga, porque dicen que es menester vn cucharon largo para comer con el demonio.

Allende de esto si es menester que se case no se vaya por muger a *Dumma*, porque
affi

assi podar llevar a su casa dos lados de puerca; ni a *Vestminster*, porque quien va a *Vestminster* por vna muger, a san Pablo por servidor, y a *Smithfield* por vn cavallo, corre peligro de tener vn Haron por cavallo, vn picaro por servidor, y vna puta por mugèr.

Pero, si ay necesidad que tengi mugèr, que sea antes Chiquita que Grande, porque de dos males el menor se hà de eliger, Toda via corre riesgo con tal, porque las pucheras pequeñas luego se calientan, y assi serà chiquita y Gridadora, En dandola vna pulgada, ella tomarà vna vara, Tiendra siempre Vn Roldan contra su Rodulfo, y dos palabras por vna: Tal mugèr aunque sea tan tierna que la manceba de vn clérigo, toda via serà quiza vna loba en pellejo de cordera; En lugar de vna Rosa tendrá vna Espina: Si los Hados le dieren tal muger, la mesma respuesta servirá a vm, que diò el, qui teniendo vna endemoniada parlera, y fiendo preguntado por Don *Tomas Badger* quien se la avia dado por muger, dixo, vn Cortesano viejo, me la dio, que Cortesano replicò Don *Tomas*? Era el Demonio, Señor; El donolo Anagramma quadraria bien con tal mugèr.

— Vxor & Orcus idem

Mas

Mas de esto, tenga cuenta que su muger no sea linda en estremo, porque el *Italiano* le dirà que tal no puede ser toda su ya, y assi ella podrà reducirle otra vez a su librito cornudo, o auerà de hazerle cornudo y frenetico, y entonces yrà con sus puercosa vn lindo mercado: No embargante esto en teniendo muger deleytete de guardarla linda y limpia con buena cara; A este efeto que coma con la sazón pan y uvas, porque dicen Que pan reziente y uvas a las moças ponen mudas, y a las Viejas quitan las arrugas.

Sobre todo guardese bien de vna muger desperdiciadora, porque en aquel modo vn doblón deviendrà luego diez maravedis; Ella le harà passar por la cruz rota; Harà la hambre gotear fuera de sus narizes: La gansa bevera tan hondo que el Anfarón; y entonces la pobreza darà priessa; Porque donde facan y no pon luego llegan al hondón; el lobo se hallarà a puerta, y el buey negro dara voces; Sus vezinos diràn Hideputa, soys tan sabio que el bezerro de Waltam, qui fue nueve millas por tetar vn toro, y bolviose mas sediento que no era antes.

Tambien hà de guardarse de esposar la hembra

hembra que hà ya derribado su Cavalgador, de miedo que no se cayga en vn Atolladero adonde perrecio vn otro, es a saber Vna Biuda, porque en esta manera tendrà cada rato la cabeça de vn muerto echada en su plato: Tocante la Complexion de su esposa, el *Español* dize que muger negra trementina en ella; El *Francès* es por la morenita, porque las Morenitas son loçanas y limpias; Pero el vno y el otro le diràn, muger bàrbuda, o con cabellos roxos, saludalas cien passos lexos.

En conclusion guardefe bien de no dexarse transportar, o Empeñarse por la sola aficion de alguna hembra viviente; Verdad es que vn pelo de muger tira mas que cien bueyes, Toda via la Aficion sola no es otro sino Razon ciega; por tanto sepa que Mas moças ay en el mundo que Marguilla; Tambien es Verdad, Que en Amor no ay mengua; mas otra verdad ay que nada no tiene sabor, Los Casamientos no se hazen de hongos sino de ducados redondos, porque en la plaça no se puede comprar nada sin dinero; por hazer vna longaniza es menester sebo con sangre; Los que se casan por pura aficion podran aver noches
pla-

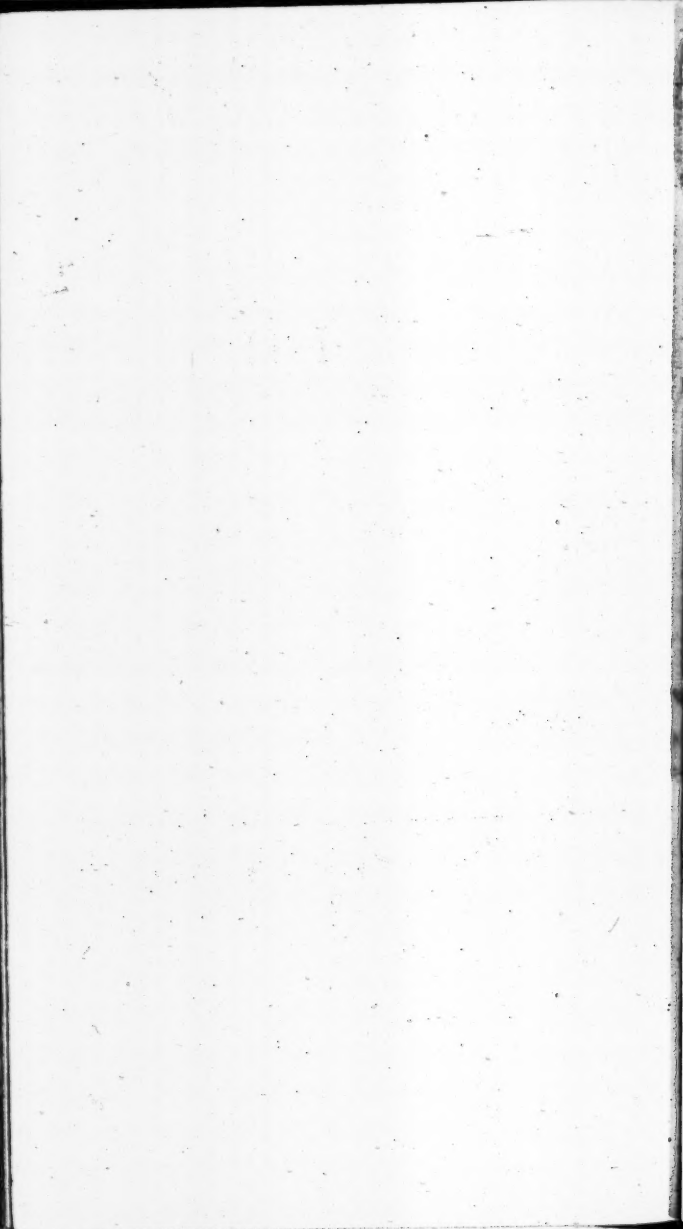
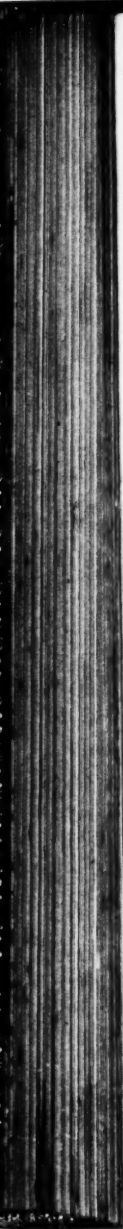
plazenteras, mas dias pesados : En este caso mejor es comprar vn açumbre de leche con su placa, que guardar vna vaca ; y conformarse al consejo del *Italiano*, Alaba la mar mastente en Tierra firma ; Alaba los montes mastente en la vega, Alaba la vida casada mastente Saltero ; Tambien ay otro, El quien cata haze bien, mas quien no cata haze mejor ; A este se puede añadir vn tercero, Despues de la vida soltera, la casada es la mejor ; Concluyrè, Que los hombres de bien suelen catarse los, savios no.

Enleyendo esto bien sè yo, que vm. dirà que el virote des Loco presto sefolta ; Toda via, Aunque yo no sea del numero de los siete Savios, bien se quantos son cinco, y muchas vezes el vee masque el Jugadòr.

Lo que yo escrivo aqui, es el lenguaje de Amigo, y si podria servirle en algo lo haria de tan buena gana como jo vine jamas de la Escuela, porque yo soy tal amigo que luzira

zira con el en las tinieblas ; En suma, concluyrè con aquel Refran Romano suyo foy *usque ad aras*, hasta los altares.

I H.



to
in
at
la
E



OF THE
Portugues Language,
OR
SUB-DIALECT, &c.

AS *Scotland* is to *England*, so *Portugall* may be sayed to be in relation to *Spain*, in point of Speech; The *Scott* speaks somewhat broader, and more gaping; so doth the *Portugues* compared to the *Castilian*, and shorter farr: for whereas the *Castilian* out of an innated humor of gravity is addicted to long-traind words, the *Portugues* doth use to curtayl divers of them, som in the middle, som in the end; But to know the main difference betwixt them, take these Instances.

The *Portugues* is not much affected to *l* or *n*; touching the first, hee turns her to *r*, the snarling letter, as the Philosopher calls her: For example, whereas the *Castilian* sayes *Inglatierra* *England*, hee sayes *Ingraterra*; Noble *Inglès*, a Noble Englishman, *Nobre Ingrès*; *Flamenco* a *Flemin*,
F f *Framengo*

Framengo in Portuguese; *Blando* soft *brando*; *Blanco* white *branco*; *Hermoso* fair *fermoso*; *Complido* finished, *comprido*; *Emplear* to employ, *Empregar*; *Flaco* weak, *fraco*; *Diablo* the Devil, *Diabro* o *Diabo*, &c.

Besides, when *ll* begins a word in Spanish the Portuguese turns them to *ch*; As, *Llamar* to call *chamar*; *Llama* a flame, *chama*; *Llaga* a wound, *chaga*; *Lleno* full, *Cheo* wherby the *n*. also is lost; *Luna* the Moon, *lua*: *Llegar* *allegar* to com or approach, *chegar* *achegar*; *Llave* a key, *chiaue*; *Lloro* weeping. *choro*: *Luvia* Rain, *chuva*.

Yet the Portuguese is not so well affected to *ch*, when hee finds it in a Spanish word, for then he turns it to *yt* commonly, as *noche* night, *noyte*; *Ocho* eight, *oyto*; *Pecho* the brest, *peyto*; *Provecho* profit, *proveyto*, &c.

In divers words hee leaves *l* quite out, when hee finds it about the middle, as *Delante* before, *diant*; *Cielo* Heaven, *ceo*; *Candela* a Candle, *candea*; *Mala* ill, *maa*; As *Maa noyte y fax Filinba*, An ill night and maka a girl.

The Portugues likes not also the aspiration *b* in the beginning of a word but turns it to *f*, wherby his language comes neerer (in many words) to the *Latin*, which is the *Mother* of both: as, wheras the Spaniard sayeth *Hazer* to do, the Portuguese sayeth *Fazer*; *Hado* Fate, *Fado*; *Horca* the Gallows, *Forca*; *Hazaña* an exploit, *Fazanba*; *Hacha* a Torch, *facha*; *Hablar* to speak, *falar*; *Horno* an Oven, *forno*; *Hormiga* an Ant, *formiga*; *Holgar*

Holgar gaudeo *folgar* ; *Hidalgo* a Gentleman, *fidalgo*, &c.

Note also that where the *Portugues* finds the throaty *j*, or *ishota* in a word, hee turns it to *lb*, As, *Abuja* a Bee, *abelha* ; *Oveja* a sheep, *ovelha* ; *Ojo* the Ey, *olho* ; *Aparejar* to prepare, *aparelhar* ; *Trabajo* toyl, *travalho* ; &c. But it is to be observed, that those words in *Portugues* must be pronounced as if an *i* followd ; As, *Abelha* a Bee, *abelhia* ; *Travalho* toyl, *travalbio*, &c.

Nor is the *Portugues* much affected to the letter *n*, for where hee finds her in the middle of a Spanish word, hee quite cutts her off ; As, for *Cadena* a chain, he sayeth *cadea* ; *Amonestar* to warn, *amoeftar* ; *Cenar* to supp, *cear* ; *Corona* a Crown, *coroa* ; *Freno* a bridle, *freo* ; *Buena* good, *boa* ; *Mano* a hand, *mao*, &c.

Moreover the *Portugues* turns Spanish Dissyllables into Monosyllables ; As, *Tener* to hold, *ter* ; *Venir* to com, *vir* ; *Poner* to putt, *por* ; *Color* colour, *cor* ; *Dolor* greif, *dor* ; *Mayor* a Maior, *mor*, &c.

The *Portugues* also turns oftentimes Spanish Trissyllables into Dissyllables ; As, *Menester* need, *mister* ; *Ganado* a flock, *gado* ; *Generar* to engender, *gerar* ; *General* General, *geral* : *Obispo* a Bishop, *Bispo*, &c.

Furthermore where the Spanish words end in *bre*, the *Portugues* turns it to *me*, or *mem* ; As, *Costumbre* custom, *costume* ; *Hombre* a man, *homem* ; *Nombre* a name, *nomem* ; *Cumbre* the top, *cume*, &c.

The Portugues also turns the *Spanish* ble into vel; As, Possible possible, possivel; Insufrible unsufferable, insufriuel; Mudable changeable, mudavel; Durable durable, duravel, &c.

The Portugues makes also Trissyllables of *Spanish* Quatrosyllables often; As, Salamente only, samente: Malamente ill, mamente; Enemigo an Enemy, imigo, &c. Yet sometimes the Portugues adds a syllable more; As, Duvida to the *Spanish* duda, a doubt; Duvidosamente for dudosamente, doubtfully; Dos for dos, two, &c.

The Portugues also adds e to *Spanish* words ending in d; As, Mocidade for mocedad, youth; Amistad friend'ship, amizade; Libertad liberty, libertade; Liberalidad liberality, liberalidade; Piedad piety, piedade, &c.

Now, Though the *Castilian*, and the *Lusitanian* language bee both derivd from the *Latin*, the first immediately, ther other mediately by means of the *Castilian*, wherof shee is a Dialect, and therby a subdialect to the *Latin*; yet shee hath divers words for which shee is beholden to neither, nor to the *Moriseco* also, wherof I thought it worth the while to give a particular Catalog.

A short



A Short
DICTIONARY
OR,
CATALOG
Of such
Portuges VWords
That have no Affinity with the
SPANISH.

Portuges,	Spanish,	English
A basar	Garrotar	To strangle
Abalroar	Pelear	To fight
Abalo do animo	Desafiosiego	Trouble of mind
Abegaon	Rustico	A swayre
Abelhaon	Colmena	A hive of bees
Abelhudamente	Appressuro fa- mente	Hastily
	Ff 3	To

<i>Portuges.</i>	<i>Spanish.</i>	<i>English.</i>
Abençoeir	Bendezir	<i>To blesse</i>
Acamar	Enfermarse	<i>To be sick</i>
Agastar	Provocar	<i>To provoke</i>
Aginha	Presto	<i>Speedily</i>
Agoacento	Humedo	<i>Watry</i>
Alagar	Deribar	<i>To overthrow</i>
Alapardarse	Esconderse	<i>To hide himself</i>
Alardo	Nombramiento de soldados	<i>A list of Soldiers</i>
Alar	Socorrer	<i>To succour</i>
Alcunha	Sobrenombre	<i>A surname</i>
Alem	Mas de esto	<i>Moreover</i>
Alfayate	Sastre	<i>A taylor</i>
Alfaqueque	Mensajero	<i>A messenger</i>
Alvacento	Blanquecino	<i>Whitish</i>
Alvela	Milan	<i>A kite</i>
Aniae	Alfiler	<i>A pin</i>
Amuado	Obstinado	<i>Obstinate</i>
Andorinha	Golondrina	<i>A swallow</i>
APodar	Paragonar	<i>To compare</i>
Apupar	Aullar	<i>To howl</i>
Arreceo	Miedo	<i>Fear</i>
Atihar	Impedir	<i>To hinder</i>
Atafanero	Panadero.	<i>A baker.</i>
B acoro	Puerca	<i>A sow</i>
Bafo	Aliento	<i>The breath</i>
Bafio	Hediondez	<i>A stink</i>
Balisa	Carcel	<i>A gaol</i>
Baque	Cayda	<i>A fall</i>
Barga	Cofre	<i>A coffer</i>

Bicho

<i>Portuges.</i>	<i>Spanish.</i>	<i>English.</i>
Bicho	Gusano	<i>A worm</i>
Bragante	Ruyn	<i>Lewd</i>
Breu	Pez	<i>Pitch</i>
Bugio	Mono	<i>An Ape</i>
Buraco	Aguijero	<i>A hole</i>
Burrifar	Aguar	<i>To sprinkle</i>

C achopo	Mocito	<i>A little boy</i>
Cadela	Perra	<i>A bitch</i>
Canga	Yugo	<i>A yoke</i>
Cardume	Muchedumbre	<i>A multitude</i>
Crestaon	Cabron	<i>A goat</i>
Carpinha	Lamentación	<i>Lamentation</i>
Caranca	Mala cara	<i>An ill face</i>
Caramelo	Yelo	<i>Ice</i>
Cavidarse	Guardarse	<i>To beware</i>
Colheyta	Cosecha	<i>The harvest</i>
Coceyra	Começon	<i>The itch</i>
Cocegas	Coxquillas	<i>Tickling</i>
Cossar	Arañar	<i>To scratch</i>
Coyma	Dolor	<i>Pain</i>
Cafra	Yunque	<i>An Anvil</i>
Cedo	Presto	<i>Quickly</i>
Ceyfa	Cosecha	<i>Harvest</i>
Chambaon	Tonto	<i>A dullard</i>
Cheyrrar	Oler	<i>To smell</i>

<i>Portuges.</i>	<i>Spanish.</i>	<i>Englisb.</i>
D ecepar	Romper	<i>To break</i>
Derrancar	Corromper	<i>To corrupt</i>
Delazo	Ociosidad	<i>Sloth</i>
Desdobrar	Exprimir	<i>To expresse</i>
Desmigar	Aboler	<i>To abolish</i>
Desmanchar	Quebranter	<i>To break</i>
Devesa	Selva	<i>A Wood</i>
Dia azinhago	Dia Escuro	<i>A black day</i>
Dia de Hotem	Ayer	<i>Yesterday</i>
Dianteyra	Frente	<i>The forehead</i>
Discante	Lalyra	<i>The harp</i>
Doudo	Bobo	<i>A fool</i>

E Lche	Apostata	<i>An Apostat</i>
Embevedar-se	Emborracharse	<i>To be drunk</i>
Emblegar	Engañar	<i>To cosen</i>
Embicar	Ofender	<i>To offend</i>
Enbel r	Cunar	<i>To rock</i>
Emborcar	Invertir	<i>To invert</i>
Empedilho	Obstaculo	<i>A stopp</i>
Emperrar	Porfiar	<i>To be obstinat</i>
Emposta	Ayuda	<i>Help</i>
Empapar	Obtruder	<i>To obtrude</i>
Encuica	Noticia	<i>Knowledg</i>
Endoudecer	Enloquecer	<i>To grow foolish</i>
Enfastiar	Enfadar	<i>To trouble</i>
Engeytar	Menospreciar	<i>To cast away</i>
		<i>Ensejo</i>

<i>Portuges.</i>	<i>Spanish.</i>	<i>English.</i>
Ensejo	Ocasion	Occasion
Entraz	Carbunculo	A Carbuncle
Entulhar	Entoñalar	To fill up
Escavedar	Huyr	To fly away
Esfaltar	Canſar	To tyre
Esmechar	Herir	To wound
Esqueho	Tuerto	Crooked
Eſpaçar	Alargar	To lengthen
Esmolar	Dar limoſna	To give alms
Esmera	Perſecto	Perſect
Esmoga	Synagoga	A ſynagog
Esquecimiento	Olvido	Forgetfulneſſe
Eſterqueyra	Muladâr	A donghil
Eſtulagem	Venta	An hoſtry
Eſtabalhoado	Arrebadato	Raſh
Eſtrondo.	Alboroto	A noiſe

F Aim	Lança	A lance
Fala	Voz	A voice
Faiſca	Centella	A flaſh
Fanar	Coſtar	To cut
Fanchono	Mugeril	Effeminate
Fagua	Cuchillo	A knife
Fanquey	Lencero	A linnen draper
Fanga	Hanega	A buſhel
Farelo	Salvado	Bran
Febre	Delgago	Slender
Felugem	Hollin	Soot
Felinha	Hijuela	A little Girl

Figo

<i>Portuges.</i>	<i>Spanish.</i>	<i>English.</i>
F igo Lampo	Precoz	<i>Too soon ripe</i>
F iquar	Quedar	<i>To stay</i>
F ocinho	Boca	<i>The mouth</i>
F olga	Gozo	<i>Mirth</i>
F raga	Peña	<i>A rock</i>
F ranga	Polastra	<i>A pullet</i>
F racayro	Putaniero	<i>A wench</i>
F urna	Caverna	<i>A den</i>
F uzilar.	Relampaguear	<i>To lighten</i>

G Abo	Loor	<i>Praise</i>
G Gabar	Loar	<i>To prayse</i>
G afern	Lepra	<i>The leprosie</i>
G aguo	Tartamudo	<i>A stutterer</i>
G albo	Ramo	<i>A branch</i>
G eyto	Ademan de cu- erpo	<i>Gesture</i>
G ear	Yelo	<i>Ice</i>
G ielho	Rodilla	<i>The knee</i>

H Ontem	Ayer	<i>Yesterday</i>
H uyvar.	Aullar	<i>To howle</i>

I Anella	Ventana	<i>A window</i>
I jentar	Comida	<i>A diner</i>
I lharga	Lado	<i>The side</i>
I ngar	Propagar	<i>To propagat</i>

La-

Portuges.
Ingoas

Spanish.
Las buas

English.
The Fox

Lapa
Leycenço
Lembrar

Cueva
Ladroncillo
Acordar

A Cave
A little thief
To remember

Machado
Magao

Madraço

Mamote

Maminher

Marral heyro

Madiofo

Matiz

Matreyro

Mealherro

Morno

Morgado

Mouco

Segur

Congoja

Picaro

Lechoncillo

Esterilidad

Vellaco

Liberál

Retrato

Zorro

Casa de tesoro

Tibio

Primogenito

Sordo

An ax

Grief

A Rogue

A sucking pig

Barrenness

A cunning knave

Liberal

A picture

Crafty

Exchequer

Lukewarm

The first born

deaf

ORate
Outiva

Mentecato
Arrebatada-
mente.

A madman
Rashly

PAyxaon
Pancado

Enfado
Bofeton

Trouble
A Blow;

Pao

<i>Portugeſe.</i>	<i>Spaniſh.</i>	<i>English.</i>
Pao	Madera	Wood
Porolento	Mohoſo	Muſty
Patife	Deſembuelto	A looſe fellow
Pezinho	Piojo	A looſe
Pelouro	Bala	A bullet
Pencyra	Harnero	A ſive
Perto	Cerca	Nere
Pinga	Gota	A drop
Piſſa	Carajo	A mans yard
Pomba	Paloma	A pigeon
Povo	Pueblo	The people
Preſunto	Pernil	A gammon

R Efenn	Caucion	A pledg
Rilhar	Rocr	To gnaw
Roldar	Tener centinela	To keep watch
Rolda	Centinela	The watch

S Aloya	Ruſtica	A Country woman
Sandeu	Frenetico	Madd
Saluço	Suſpiro	A ſigh
Sifa	Pecho	A tax
Soada	Fama	A rumor

T Amancas	Alpargatas	Wodden ſhoos
Tamalaves	Vn ratico	A little white
Tareſa	Obra	A taſk

Tay-

<i>Portuges.</i>	<i>Spanish.</i>	<i>English.</i>
Tayvar	Rabiar	To rage
Tolo	Necio	A fool
Traquinada	Ruydo	An uproar
Trevas	Tiniblas	The dark

V Alhaconto	Refugio	A refuge
Colhor	Cuchara	A spoone
Ambicar	Tropesar	To stumble
Calleyro	Granja	A barn
Sancho	Hinojo	Fenell
Sedo	De mañana	Early
Sargueyro	Saulze	A willow
Radea	Carcel	A gaol
Zombar	Motejar.	To gette

The *Portugès* in nombring five dayes of the week differs from the *Castilian*, and all other, but it agrees with the *Roman, Missal*, As Munday, Tuesday, Wenefday, Thursday, Friday are calld *Segunda, Terca, Quarta, Quinta, Sexta, Feyra*; But saterday and Sunday are calld *Sabado y Domingo*.

Thus

THus have I given a short Essay of the *Lusitanian* Tongue, which, by observing the *differential* precepts pointed at before, may be attained with much ease by any who hath but an indifferent knowledg of the *Spanish* from whom she is derivd but become somewhat more rugged; so that it may be sayed, as a *Castilian* was making of a Toledo blade, a *Portugues* came, and taking up the filings he made a *Tounge* of them; Indeed, it must be granted that the *Castilian* is in more esteem, yea, in *Portugal* it self, where the best sort of the Gentry and Marchants speak it, with Church and cloystred men; most of their Sermons, their musical sonets, and madrigals, with their stage plays being in *Spanish*. Insomuch that as it is a saying in *Italy*, *Lingua Toscana*, in *Lingua Romana*; So there is one among them, *Lingoa Castelhana em boca Portugueza*; The *Spaniard* hath so little esteem of it, That he sayes there is but one good word in all the *Portugues* Tongue, and that is *Saudades* which is a large word, and a kind of *Amphibolon*, for it signifies many things, as *Tenho mil saudades de vm.* I have a thousands desires of you; *Muero de saudades*, I die for sorrows, &c.

Concerning the preceding *Spanish* Grammer, ther went more oyle, and labor to rayse up (as I may say) that little *Castle of Castile*, wherein an Ingenious Student may find not only a survey of the Language, but he may take *livry* and *saisin* ther-

thereof in a short time ; To which purpose we have consulted the best Artists upon this Subject as *Miranda*, and *Salazar* ; together with *Franciogni* the Florentin, and *Oudin* the Frenchman, with others who have laudably taken pains herein, and are more extensive in the conjugating of som Verbs : For as soon as the idea of this work entred into the imagination , the first thing we designd was *brevity* , yet without making it subject to *Lamenesse* or *Obscurity*.

— *Nec dum Brevis esse Labaro*
Obscurus, vel mancus ero —

Liberorum Cerebri
Quintus
Post Quadraginta.

J. H.

FINIS.

D
H 3095

146204

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE
HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

